Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



E-Class Saloon

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Thank you for purchasing a Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2135842015Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 10
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit) 12
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Operating safety 23
Declaration of Conformity 25
Diagnostics connection 30
Qualified specialist workshop 30
Vehicle registration 31
Correct use of the vehicle 31
Information on the REACH regulation 31
Implied warranty 32
QR code for rescue card 32
Data storage 32
Copyrights 34

Occupant safety **35**
Restraint system 35
Seat belts 37
Airbags 42
PRE-SAFE® system 50
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 51
Notes on pets in the vehicle 78

Opening and closing **80**
Key 80
Doors 84
Boot 90
Side windows 95
Sliding sunroof 99
Roller sunblinds 105
Anti-theft protection 106

Seats and stowing **109**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 109
Seats 110
Steering wheel 119
Easy entry and exit feature 121
Operating the memory function 122
Stowage areas 124
Cup holders 134
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 136
Sockets 137
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 139
Fitting and removing the floor mats 141
Fitting/removing the pennant staff 141

Light and sight **143**
Exterior lighting 143
Interior lighting 152
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps) 153

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 156
Mirrors 159
Operating the sun visors 162
Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen 162
Infrared-reflective windscreen function 163

Climate control 164
Overview of climate control systems 164
Operating the climate control system 165

Driving and parking 177
Driving 177
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 190
Automatic transmission 192
Function of the 4MATIC 196
Refuelling 197
Parking 203
Driving and driving safety systems 212
Trailer hitch 279
Bicycle rack function 283
Vehicle towing instructions 285

Instrument Display and on-board computer 286
Instrument display overview 286
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 287
Operating the on-board computer 288
Setting the design 289
Setting the area for additional values 289
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 290
Adjusting the instrument lighting 291
Menus and submenus 291
Head-up Display 298

LINGUATRONIC 300
Notes on operating safety 300
Operation 301
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 302
Essential voice commands 303

Multimedia system 315
Overview and operation 315
System settings 324
Fit & Healthy 336
Navigation 338
Telephone 364
Online and Internet functions 391
Media 400
Radio 413
TV 416
Sound 424

Maintenance and care 427
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 427
Engine compartment 428
Cleaning and care 436

Breakdown assistance 446
Emergency 446
Flat tyre 448
Battery (vehicle) 454
Tow-starting or towing away 460
Electrical fuses 465

Wheels and tyres 469
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 469

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 469
Notes on snow chains 470
Tyre pressure 470
Wheel change 479
Emergency spare wheel 489

Technical data 490
Notes on technical data 490
On-board electronics 490
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 492
Operating fluids 494
Vehicle data 504
Trailer hitch 505

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 508
Display messages 508
Warning and indicator lamps 565

Index 581

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

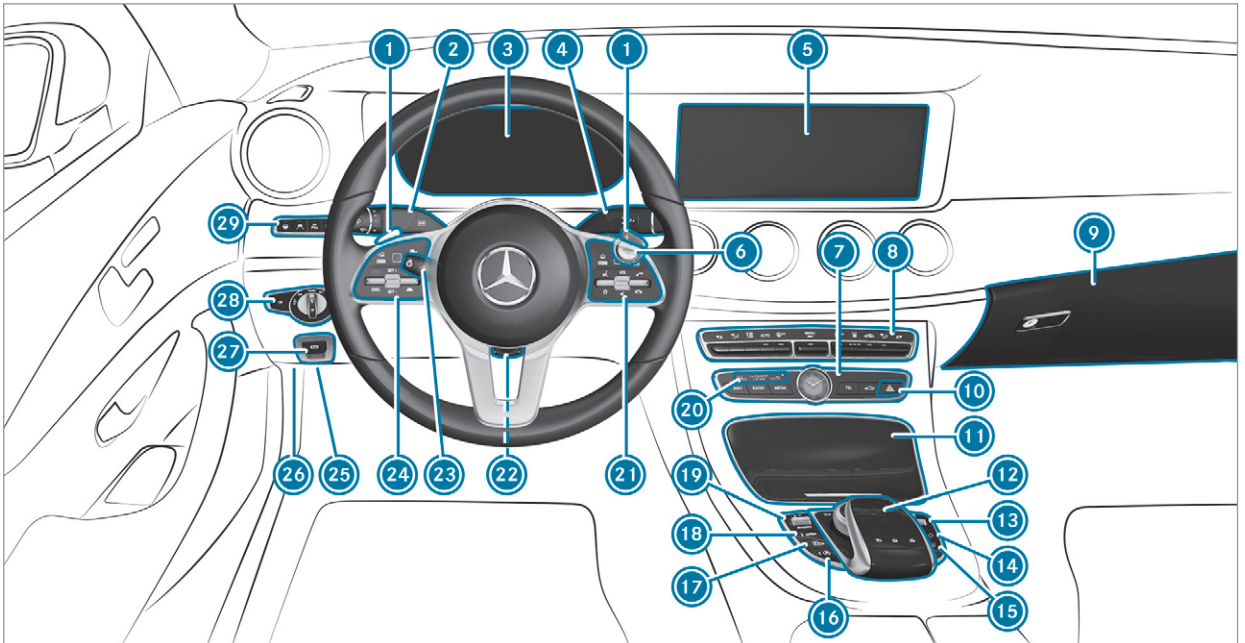
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↴▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

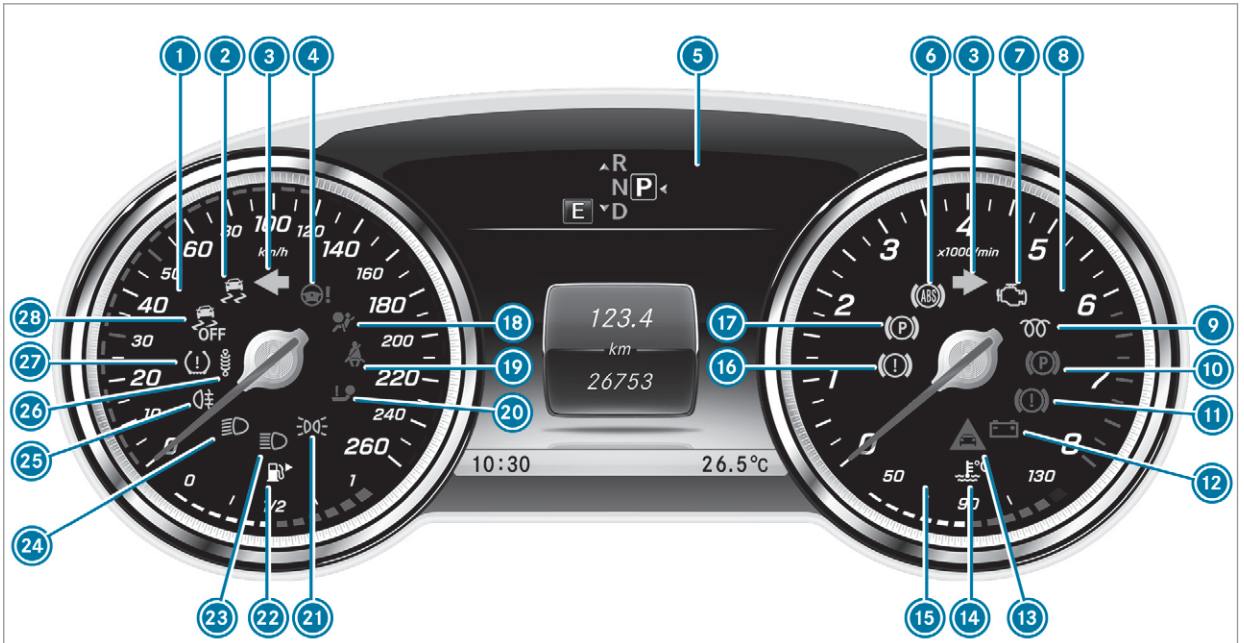
▶▶ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause


1
2
3
4
1
5
29
6
7
8
9
28
27
20
10
11
26
25
24
23
22
21
19
12
18
13
14
17
16
15

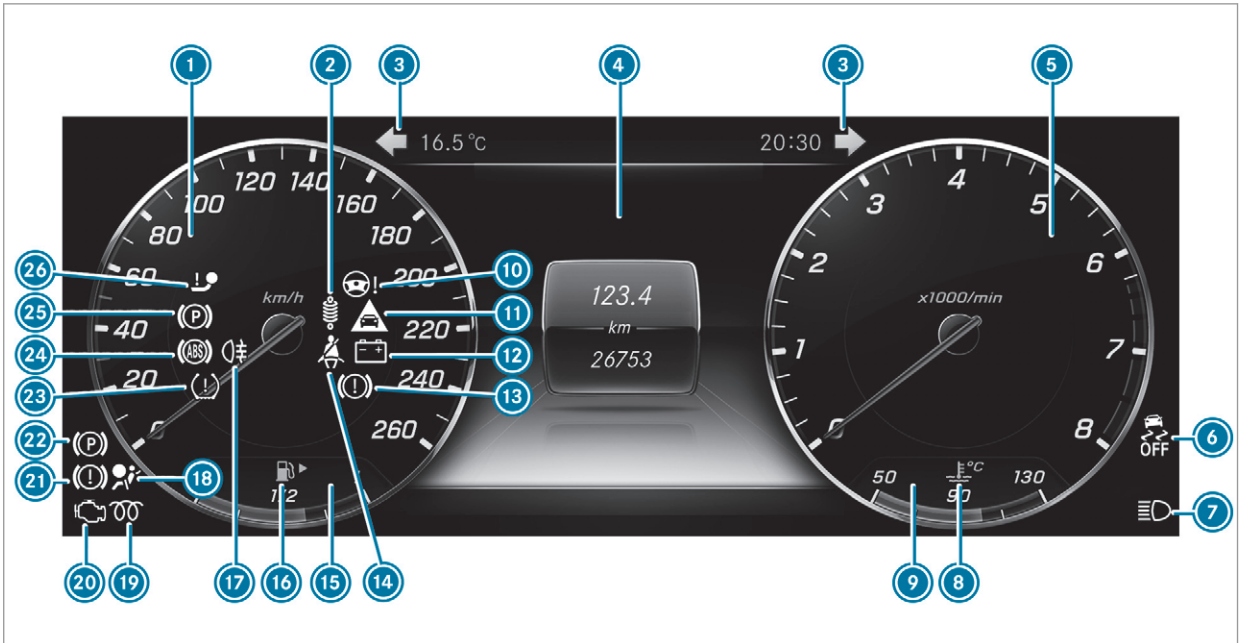
1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	194
2 Combination switch	→	145
3 Instrument display	→	286
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	192
5 Media display	→	315
6 Start/stop button	→	178
7 Calls up the main functions	→	319
8 Climate control systems	→	165
9 Glove compartment	→	125
10 Hazard warning lights	→	146
11 Stowage compartment	→	125
12 Touchpad	→	316
13 Control knob for volume and switching sound on/off	→	315
14 Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	315
15 Rear-window roller sunblind	→	105
16 ECO start/stop function	→	188
17 Active Parking Assist	→	259
18 Sets the vehicle level	→	244
19 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	191
20 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	47
21 Control panel for multimedia system	→	287
22 Adjusts the steering wheel mechanically	→	119
23 Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	→	120
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	121
24 Operating group:		
On-board computer	→	287
Cruise control or variable limiter	→	226
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	230
25 Diagnostics connection	→	30
26 Opens the bonnet	→	429
27 Electric parking brake	→	209
28 Light switch	→	143
29 Control panel for:		

Active Steering Assist	→	236
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	278
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	249
Head-up display	→	299



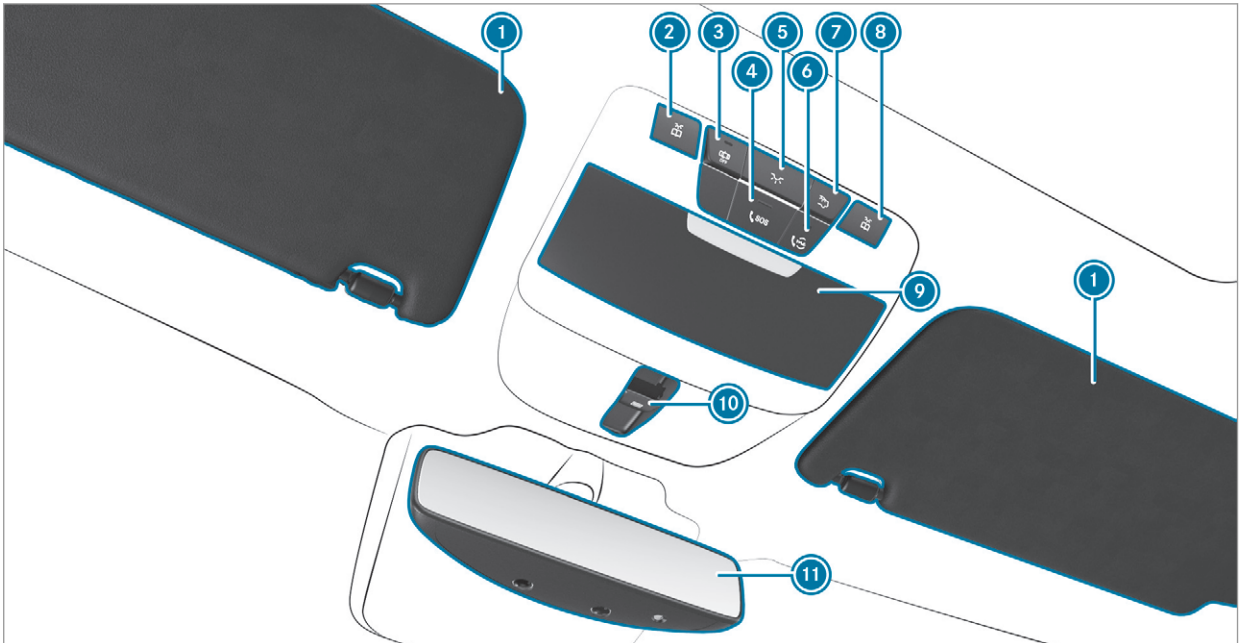
Instrument display (standard)

1	Speedometer	→	286
2	ESP®	→	576
3	Turn signal lights	→	145
4	Electric power steering malfunction	→	569
5	Multifunction display	→	290
6	ABS malfunction	→	576
7	Engine diagnostics	→	570
8	Rev counter	→	286
9	Diesel engine: preglow		
10	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	573
11	Brakes (red)	→	573
12	Electrical fault	→	570
13	Distance warning	→	575
14	Coolant too hot/cold	→	570
15	Coolant temperature display	→	286
16	Brakes (yellow)	→	573
17	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	573
18	Restraint system	→	567
19	Seat belt not fastened	→	567
20	Trailer coupling is not operational or is swivelling	→	569
21	Standing lights	→	143
22	Fuel level indicator		
	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	570
23	High beam	→	145
24	Low beam	→	143
25	Rear fog light	→	144
26	Suspension malfunction	→	575
27	Tyre pressure monitor	→	579
28	ESP® OFF	→	576

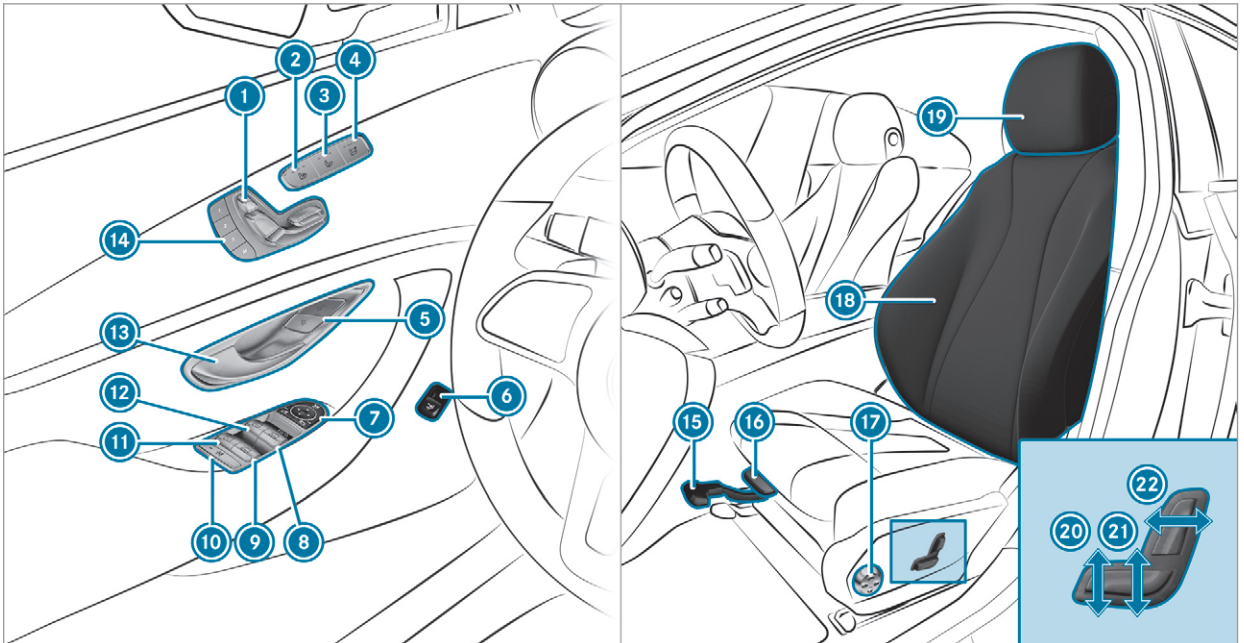


Widescreen cockpit instrument display

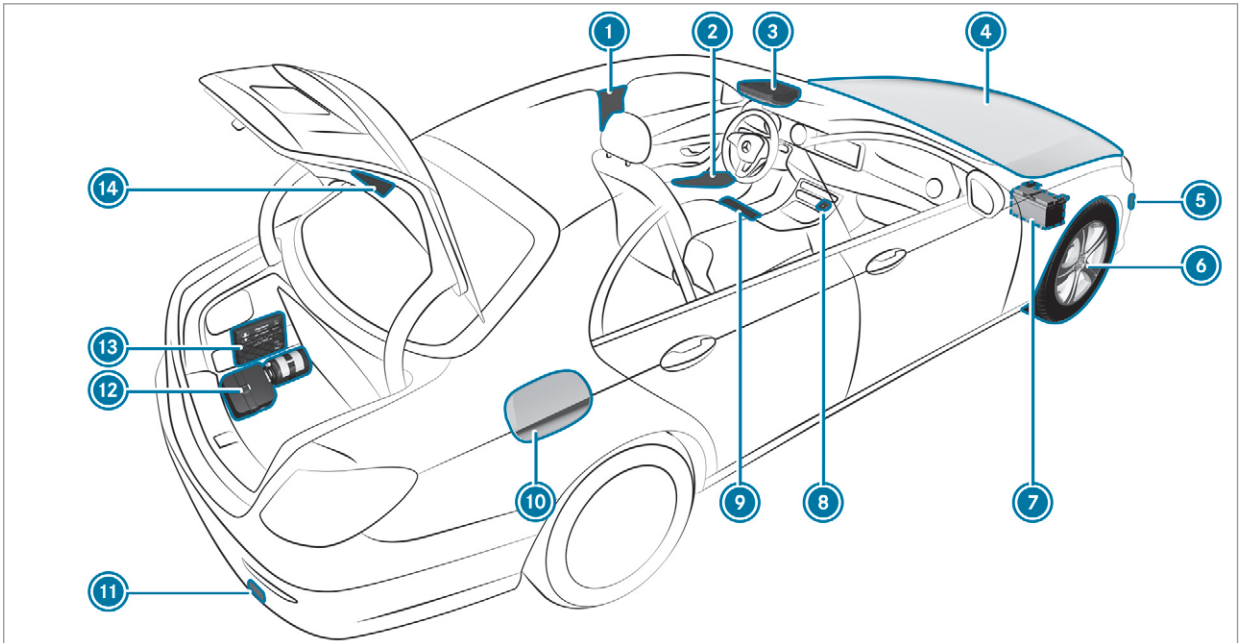
1	Speedometer	→	286
2	Suspension malfunction	→	575
3	Turn signal lights	→	145
4	Multifunction display	→	290
5	Rev counter	→	286
6	ESP® OFF	→	576
	ESP®	→	576
7	High beam	→	145
	Low beam	→	143
	Standing lights	→	143
8	Coolant too hot/cold	→	570
9	Coolant temperature display	→	286
10	Electric power steering malfunction	→	569
11	Distance warning	→	575
12	Electrical fault	→	570
13	Brakes (red)	→	573
14	Seat belt not fastened	→	567
15	Fuel level indicator		
16	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	570
17	Rear fog light	→	144
18	Restraint system	→	567
19	Diesel engine: preglow		
20	Engine diagnostics	→	570
21	Brakes (yellow)	→	573
22	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	573
23	Tyre pressure monitor	→	579
24	ABS malfunction	→	576
25	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	573
26	Trailer coupling is not operational or is swivelling	→	569


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
1

1	Sun visors	→	162
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	152
3	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	152
4	SOS button	→	384
5	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	152
6	me button	→	384
7	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	152
8	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	152
9	Spectacles compartment	→	126
10	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	99
	Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	99
11	Inside rearview mirror	→	160


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

1	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	113
2	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	118
3	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	119
4	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	113
5	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	85
6	Opens/closes the boot lid	→	90
7	Operates the outside mirrors	→	159
8	Opens/closes the right side window	→	95
9	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	95
10	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	78
11	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	95
12	Opens/closes the left side window	→	95
13	Opens the door	→	85
14	Sets the memory function	→	122
15	Sets the seat fore-and-aft position	→	112
16	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	112
17	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	114
18	Configures the seat settings	→	116
19	Adjusts the head restraints	→	114
20	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	112
21	Adjusts the seat height	→	112
22	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	112


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

1	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	32
2	Safety vests	→	446
3	me button and SOS button	→	384
4	To check and top up operating fluids	→	494
5	To tow-start and tow away	→	461
6	Flat tyre	→	448
7	Starting assistance	→	458
8	Hazard warning lights	→	146
9	Fire extinguisher	→	448
10	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	197
11	To tow-start and tow away	→	461
12	TIREFIT kit	→	450
13	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	447
14	Warning triangle	→	447

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ⏩ ⓘ Owner's Manual



▶ Select a menu item.

You also have the option of calling up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on phone).

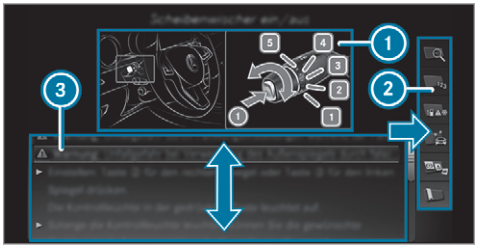
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Protection of the environment

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 492) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of incorrect modifications to electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, they may no longer function as intended and/or endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

EU and EFTA countries only:
The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle:

The wireless components of this vehicle comply with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Below are the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or type.

Brazil only:
Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Tyre pressure monitoring sensors
Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Remote locking system
Marquardt GmbH, Schlossstrasse 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Strasse 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Hella KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Strasse 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Remote locking system control unit
Marquardt GmbH, Schlossstrasse 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Leopold Kostal GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany

Aerial modules
Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Strasse 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Kathrein Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany

Door handles with near-field communication function
Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Strasse 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Garage door opener
GenteX Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland, MI 49464, USA

Sensor for interior monitoring
META Systems, Via Galimberti 9, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy

Radar sensors
Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstrasse 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Mobile communication and telematics
Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Panasonic Automotive & Industrial Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Strasse 27-29, 63225 Langen, Germany

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, 2-3-33 Miwa, Sanda-City, 669-1513 Hyogo, Japan

Wireless headphones
Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Remote control
Ruwido Austria GmbH, Köstendorfer Strasse 8, 5202 Neumarkt, Austria

Valeo, 43 rue Bayen, 75017 Paris, France

Heater booster function remote control
Digades GmbH, Äußere Weberstrasse 20, 02763 Zittau, Germany

Wireless applications in the vehicle
Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, Mercedes-Benz vehicles use the following wireless applications.

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	Remote locking system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10 m
125 kHz (119–135 kHz)	Remote locking system	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
13.553–13.567 MHz	Near-field communication	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	Remote locking system, garage door opener, tyre pressure monitor	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.
869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.
2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Kleer, RLAN, remote controls, wireless headphones	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	Sensor for interior monitoring, RLAN	≤ 25 mW e.i.r.p.
24.05–24.25 GHz*	24 GHz ISM radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
24.25–26.65 GHz*	24 GHz UWB radar	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76–77 GHz	76 GHz radar	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.

* Model series launched on the market before April 2016.

Radio operating permit for antenna amplifier

Radio equipment approval number RKE213E1

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES Registrierungsnummer: H-15475 Produktname: Verstärker Modell:RKE213E1 Hersteller: "KATHREIN Automotive GmbH"

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Adresse: Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany Firma: "KATHREIN Automotive Portugal, Sociedade Unipessoal, Lda" Adresse: Parque Industrial Constantim, 5000-082 Vila Real, Portugal

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect the vehicle diagnostics connection to devices which have been tested with regard to their use and are considered safe.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to

correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Daimler AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Daimler AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- http://www.daimler.com/reach
- http://www.daimler.com/reach/en

Implied warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is

temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of

further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services
Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services
If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, please ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

Copyrights

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact
Belt airbag	Frontal impact
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	Side impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 47).

⚠ **WARNING** Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 109).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 124).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 52).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Danger of injury or death due to blocked seat belt anchorages

The restraint effect of the seat belt is impaired if objects between the front seat and the door are blocking the movable seat belt anchorage on the front seat.

The seat belt may not then provide the proper protection.

- ▶ Before starting a journey, make sure that there are no objects between the front seat and the door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts that are approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Information on the belt airbag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt airbag.

When activated, the belt airbag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to use of a non-approved child restraint system

In an accident, the belt airbag may damage a non-approved child restraint system or a child restraint system which has not been approved for use in conjunction with the belt airbag.

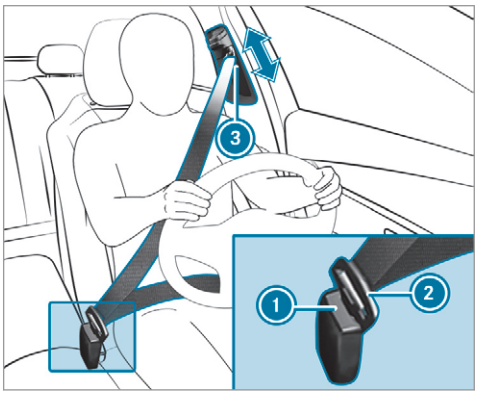
As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt airbag.

Information on child restraint systems (→ page 56).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 41).

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

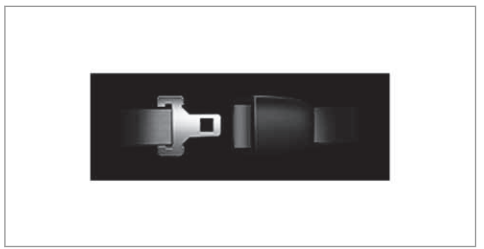
The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

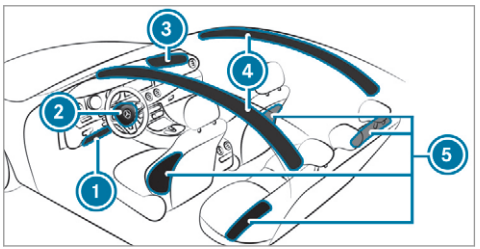


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (⟶ page 288).

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for:
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 75). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 47).

! NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

In order to avoid risks, each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 109).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 52).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim. In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 42).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 59).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 37).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

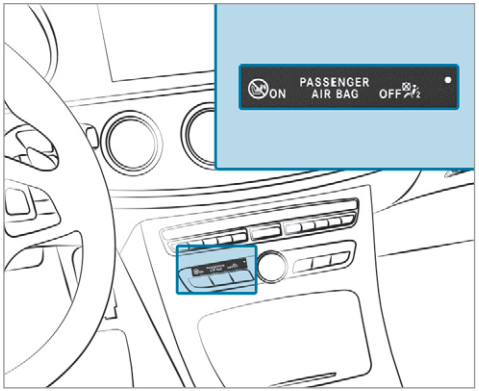
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 47).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 74).

Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp

light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 75).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint sys-

tem. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 75).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 75).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 59).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** close the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** move the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.

- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the centre of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual display message appears (→ page 509).

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 52).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 59).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 60).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 66).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 66).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 73).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 76). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 75).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make alterations or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never alter the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorised especially for this child restraint system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Vehicles with belt airbags:

When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  - Weight category 0, 0+ or 1: the child restraint system must be installed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child seat securing system.
  - Weight category II/III: only use the approved KIDFIX XP child seats.
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.
- Observe the notes in "Belt airbag in rear seat belt" (→ page 40).

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system: ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 62) or i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 65) Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 68)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47). • Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shut-off (→ page 45).

Vehicle seat		
Centre rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)	

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

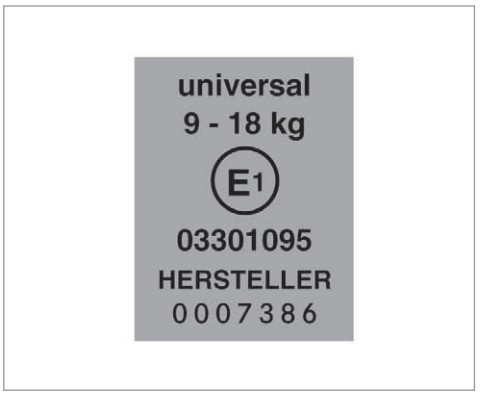
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



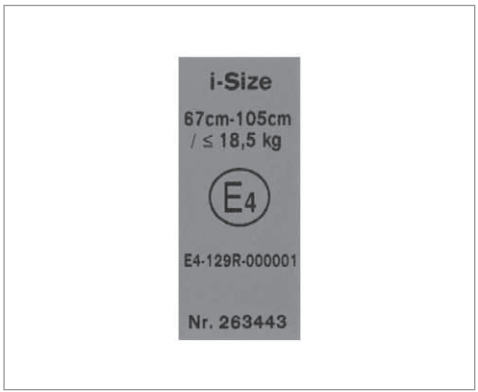
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed

in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 62).
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 65).
- Suitability of seats for securing belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 70)

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 60). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
F	ISO/L1	X
G	ISO/L2	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

	i-Size identification
	i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 60). • It is possible to attach child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with - UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 62), or - UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables

	Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X)	X	i-U
	X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** -Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 62)

or

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 65)

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not come into contact with the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

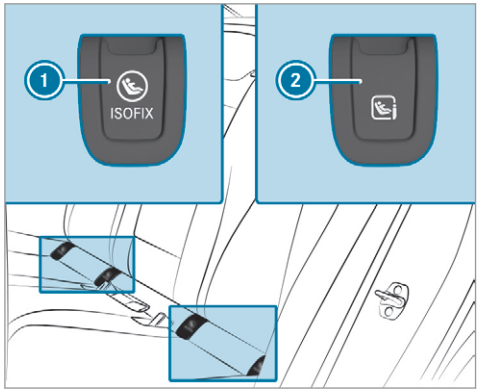
- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints immediately and adjust them correctly.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints immediately and adjust them correctly.



1 ISOFIX mounting bracket
2 i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the centre seat when fitting the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Remove and stow away covers 1 or 2.
- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.
- After removing the child seat, reattach covers 1 or 2.

Securing a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

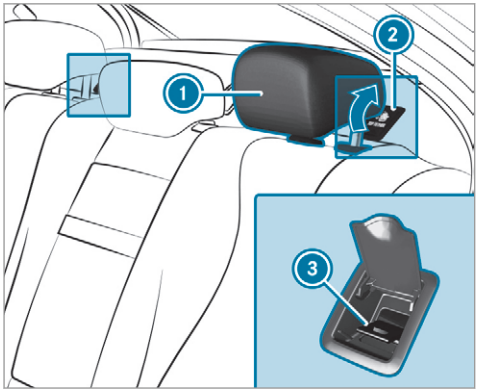
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

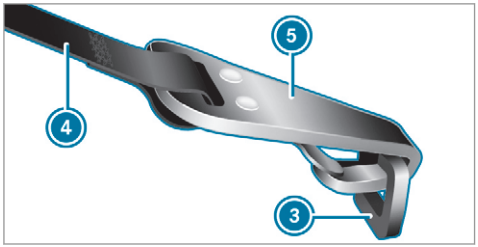
If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by a Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 116).
- Fold up the cover (2) of the Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Guide the Top Tether belt (4) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (5) of Top Tether belt (4) into Top Tether anchorage (3) without twisting.
- Tension the Top Tether belt (4). Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Fold down the cover (2) of the Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 116). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of the Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
Rear seats without a belt airbag

Weight category	Left/right rear seat	Centre rear seat[1]
		1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U
	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Rear seats with a belt airbag

Weight category	Left/right rear seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	X
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	L[1]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	L[1]
	1 Only use the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP. X Not suitable for children in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Vehicles with belt airbags: when securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the notes in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (→ page 56).
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.

Front passenger seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat
• If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 76). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

Front passenger seat

Weight category	Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]
	1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight category	Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for children in this weight category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make

sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 70).

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not come into contact with the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

► Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

► Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 70)
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 73).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 75)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

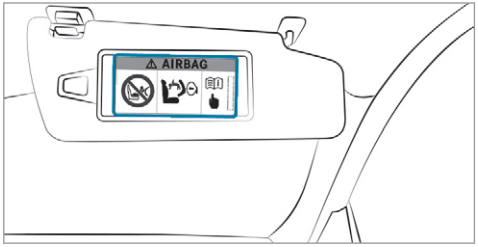
If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 76).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front

passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 47).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 70).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.

▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

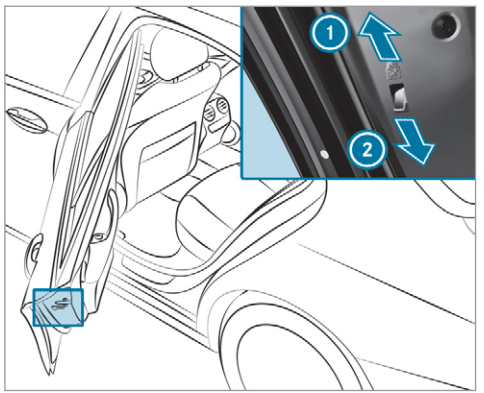
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

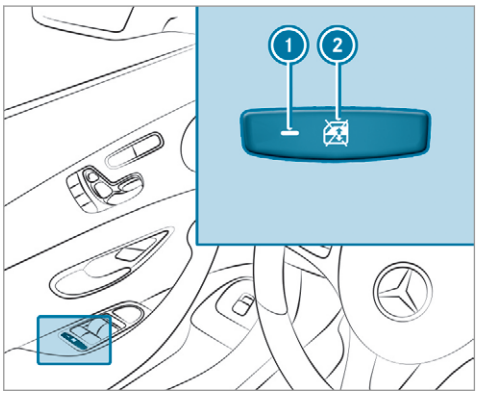
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- With indicator lamp 1 lit: via the switch on the driver's door.
- With indicator lamp 1 off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.

ⓘ The key may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.



① Locks
② Battery check lamp
③ Unlocks
④ Opens/closes the boot lid

ⓘ If battery check lamp ② does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the key battery (→ page 82).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the fuel filler flap

- the boot lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ **Please note:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- central unlocking
- unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.
- **vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key functions

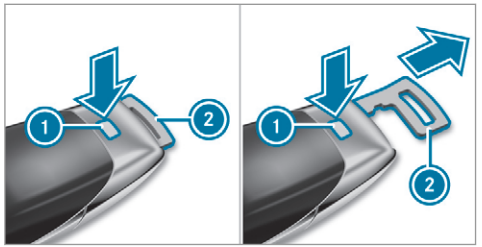
If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in quick succession.
The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 180).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release knob (1). Emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key (2) until it engages in the intermediate position.
- Press release knob (1) again and fully remove emergency key (2).
- **To insert:** press release knob (1).
- Insert emergency key (2) to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



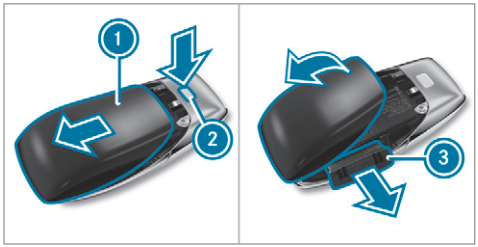
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 82).



- Press release button (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 82). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 82). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.

▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

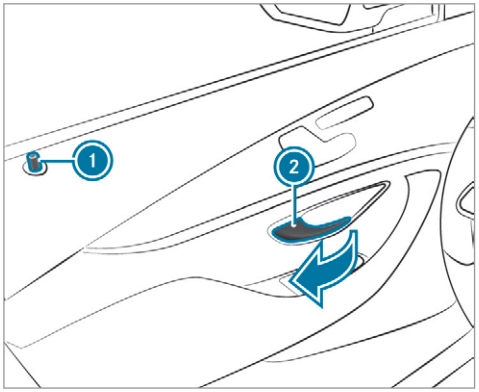
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 108).

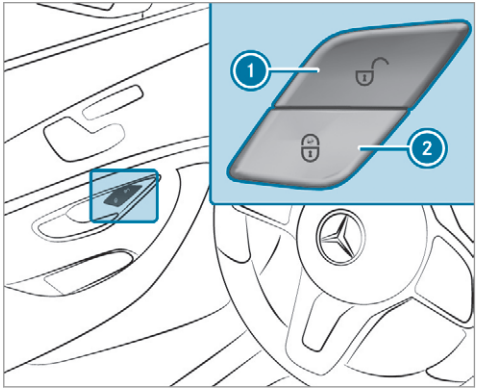
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 84).



▶ Pull door handle 2.
Locking pin 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button 1.
▶ **To lock:** press button 2.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.

- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: https://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at https://www.mercedes.me.
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

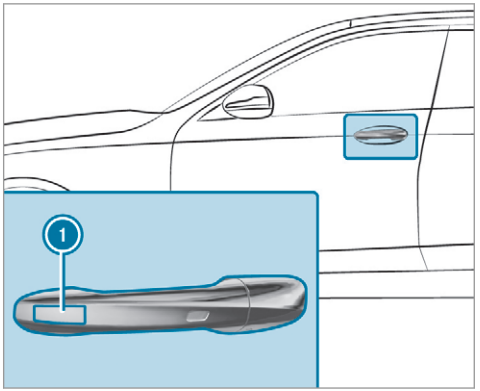
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



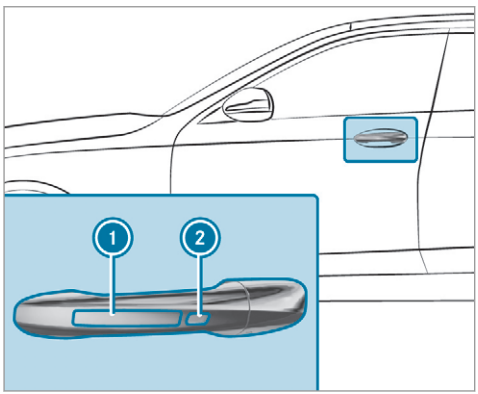
▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial ① is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

If you lose the Digital Vehicle Key, deactivate the "Digital Vehicle Key" service in Mercedes me connect via https://www.mercedes.me.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 98).

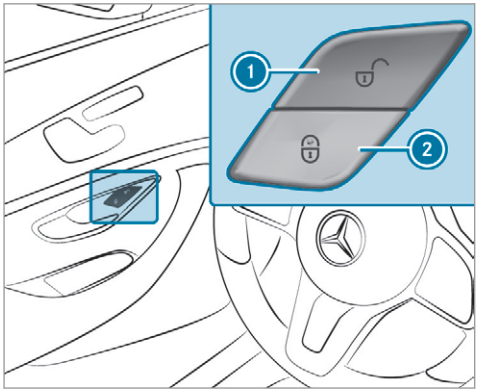
If you open the boot lid from outside, the boot lid is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • The key functions have been deactivated (→ page 81). • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Activate the key functions (→ page 81). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 82). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 82). ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

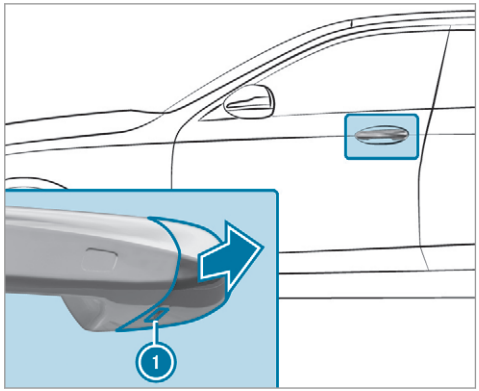
- While the vehicle is being tow started/ pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Power closing function

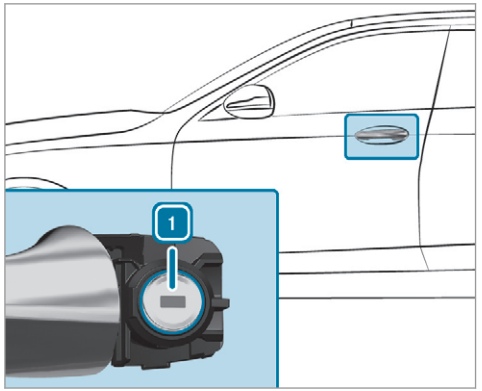
If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

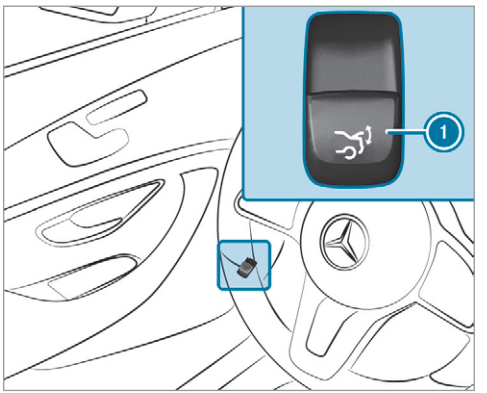
The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options for opening the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 93).

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing



- Pull the boot lid remote operating switch 1.
- Press and hold the button on the key.

- For a boot lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release it as soon as it starts to open.
  With the boot lid opening limiter activated, manually pull the stopped boot lid upwards.

If an object obstructs the boot lid during the automatic opening process, obstruction detection will stop the boot lid. The obstruction detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
You have the following options for closing the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing

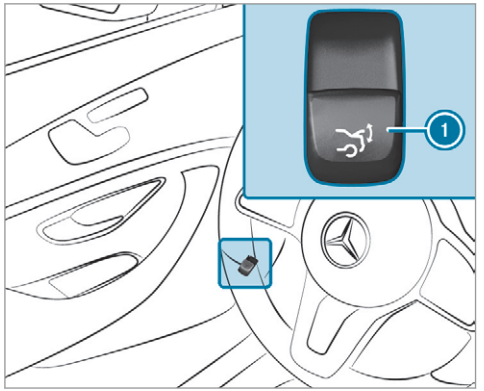
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

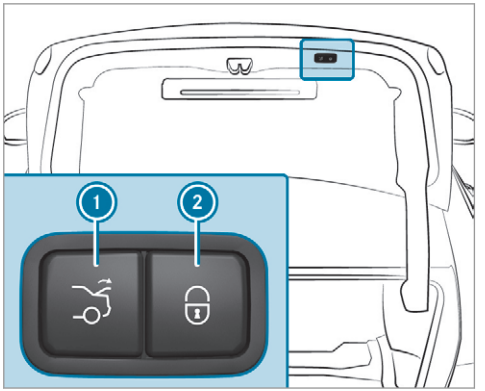
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

You have the following options for closing the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid handle and release it as soon as it starts to close.
- For a boot lid stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.
  The boot lid will continue to close.



▶ Press the remote opening switch for the boot lid (1).



▶ Press the closing button (1) on the boot lid.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the locking button (2) on the boot lid. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

▶ With the boot lid completely opened, press and hold the button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ With the boot lid completely opened, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 93).

Boot lid automatic reversing function

If an object obstructs the boot lid during the automatic closing process, the boot lid will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

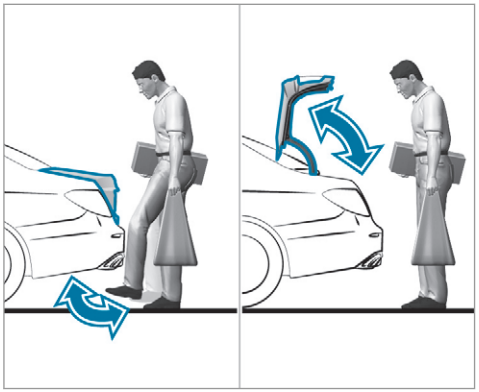
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 90) and closing (→ page 91) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

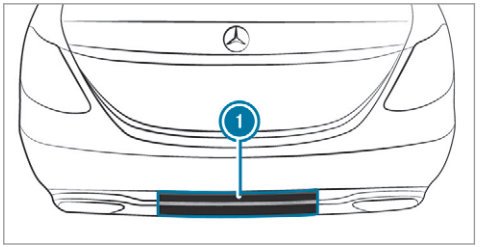
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

- ▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The area around the sensor is dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

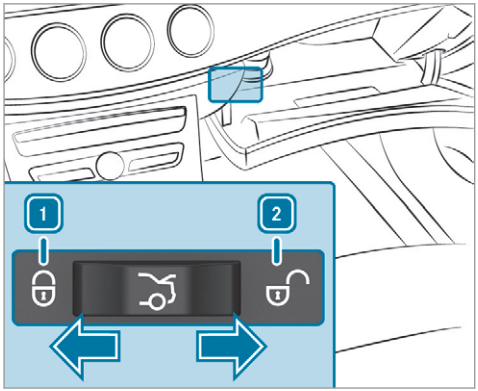
The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- If clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- If a protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- If the protective mat is not secured correctly.
- When working on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 81) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Switching separate boot locking on or off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot will remain locked.



- **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 1.
- **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 2.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Boot lid open. limiter

This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Side windows

Opens and closes the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

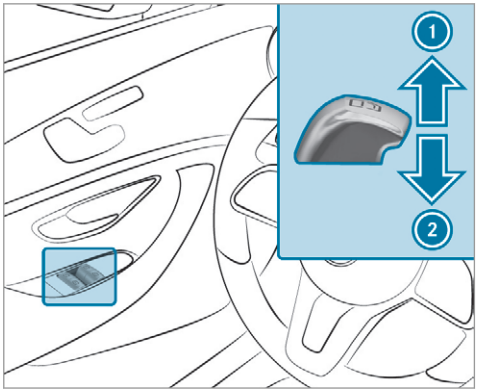
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- If it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- In extreme temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are blocked during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 87).

Problems with the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature will then not be active.

Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Adjusting the side windows If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately: ▶ Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function. If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately: ▶ Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 82).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.
- Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

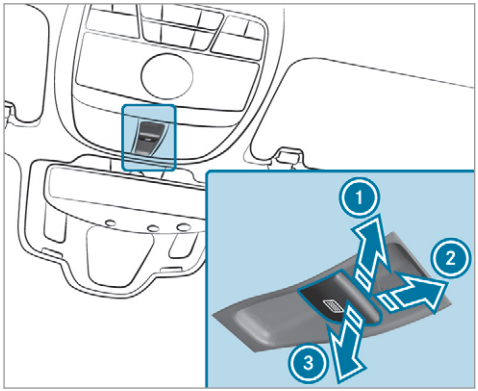
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Important points to remember when a roof rack is fitted

When a roof rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



① Raising
② Opening
③ Closing/lowering

Use the button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an object is obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an object is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

The sliding sunroof is automatically closed when the vehicle has been switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof then rises at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is blocked during an automatic closing procedure, the roof is opened slightly again. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
  The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.
Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.	▶ Push the button up to the point of resistance a number of times until the sliding sunroof is fully open. ▶ Press the button for another second. ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

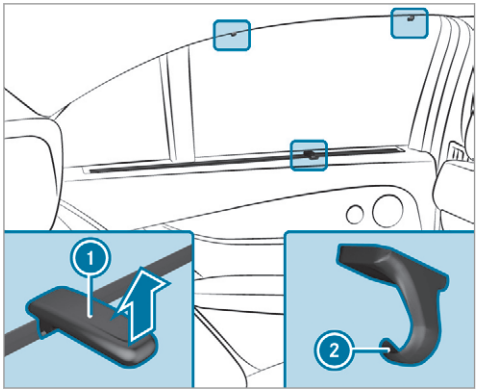
Roller sunblinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- Always move the roller sun blind manually.
- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and one or more side windows open at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab 1 and hook it onto brackets 2 at the top of the window.

Extending or retracting the rear-window roller sunblind

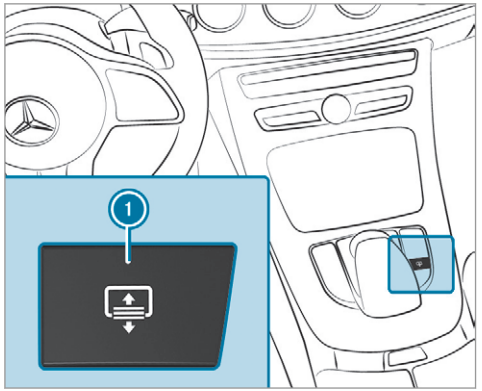
WARNING Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
  The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

NOTE Damage caused by objects

- Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



▶ **To extend or retract:** press button 1.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

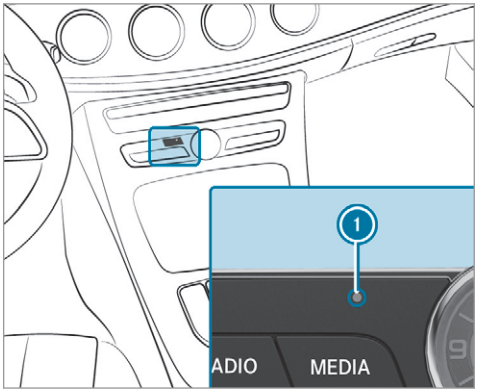
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 107)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 107)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 180)

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 389).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the , , or button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 180)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 180)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle (→ page 211).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 180)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the sliding sunroof is open
- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle » Vehicle settings » Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

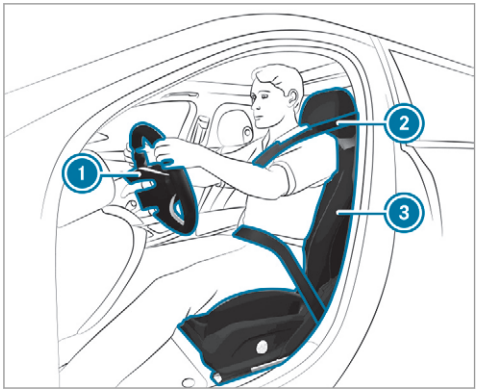
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

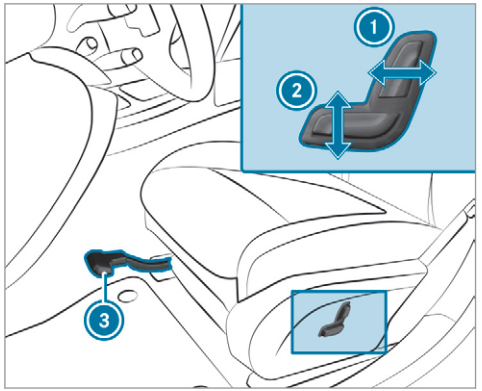
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

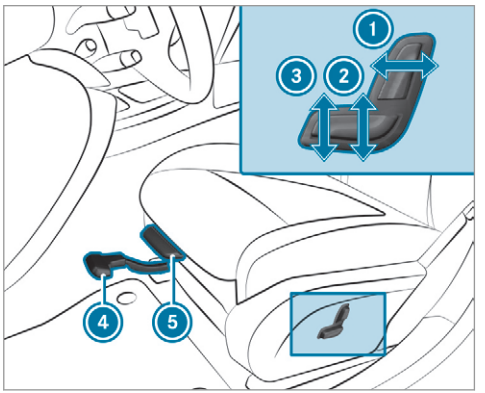
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged in position.

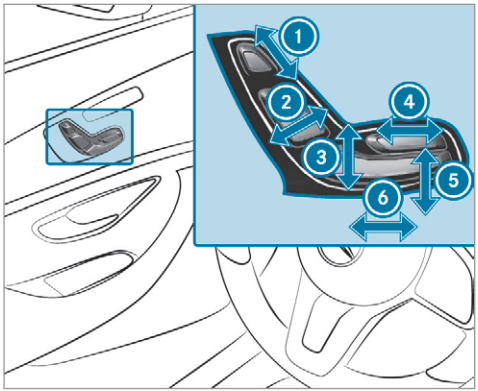
Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position
5 Seat cushion length

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 4 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged in position.
- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 5 and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the front seat electrically



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

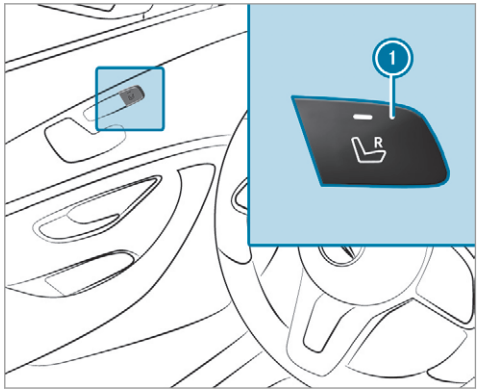
▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 122).

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

This function is available only in vehicles with an electrically adjustable front passenger seat.

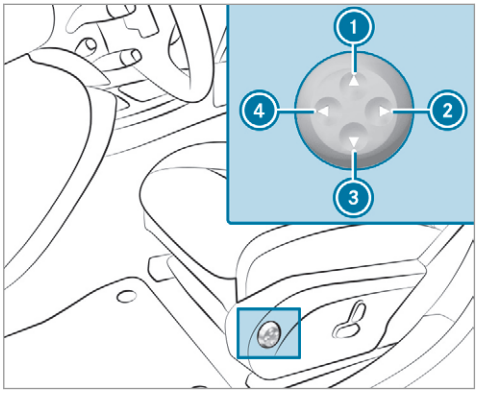


You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- seat adjustment
- seat heating
- seat ventilation
- memory function

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button (1).
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door control panel.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



(1) Raise
(2) Soften
(3) Lower
(4) Harden

- Using buttons (1) to (4), adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

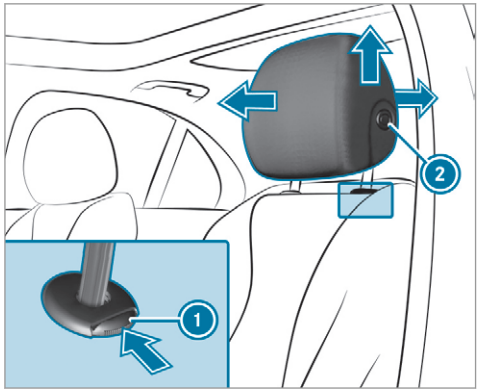
If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

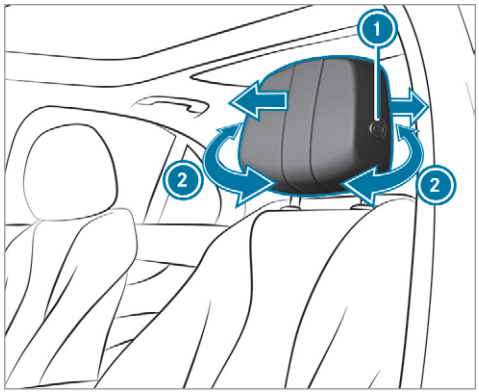
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

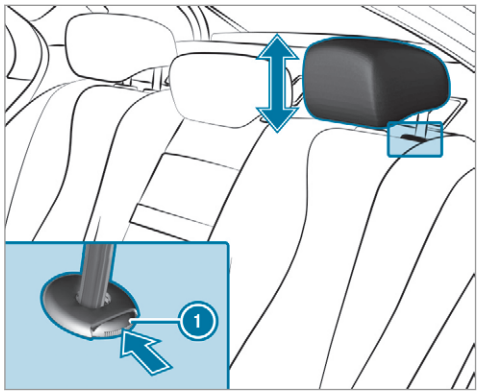
Adjusting the front-seat luxury head restraints mechanically



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster (2).
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically

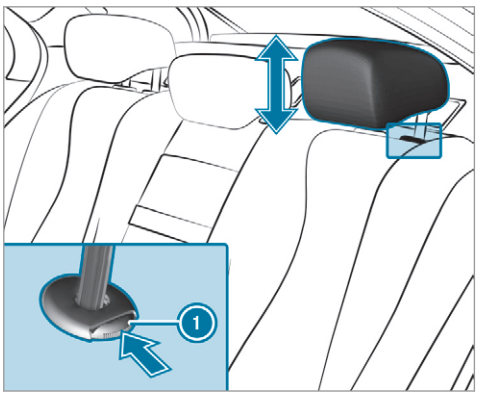


- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press the release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing

The head restraints can be removed only in vehicles with folding rear seat backrests.



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 126).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push the release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Memory function

- Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 122).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.
- Select Dynamic seat.
- **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programmes

The following programmes can be selected:

- Hot Relaxing back
- Hot Relaxing shoulder
- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Wave Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

Active Workout

The Act. Workout backrest and Act. Workout cushion programmes require your active cooperation. Tensing and releasing also helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme.
  The massage programme runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

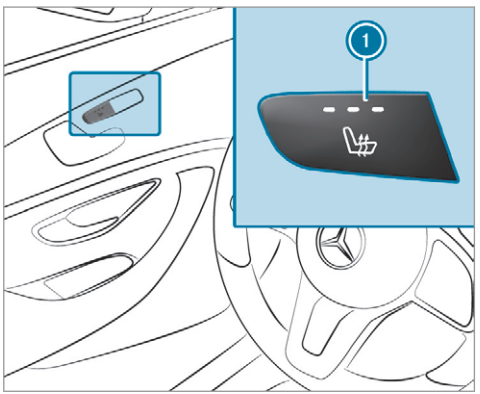
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

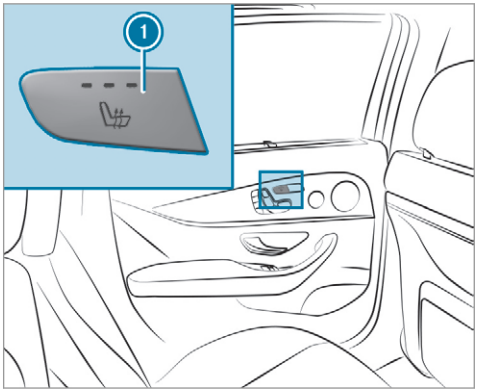
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.





- **To switch on / increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off / reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Setting the panel heating

Requirements:

- The seat heating is switched on (→ page 118).

Multimedia system:

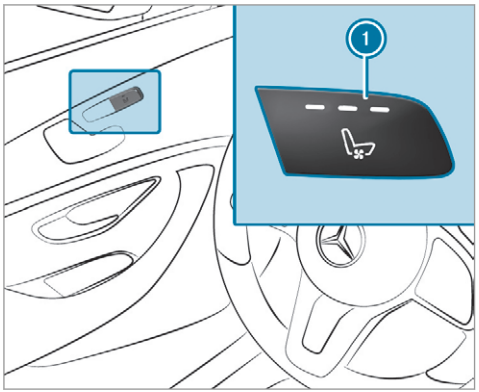
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Panel heating

▶ Select one or more seats.
The armrests of the selected seats and the centre console are heated.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ **To switch on / increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off / reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

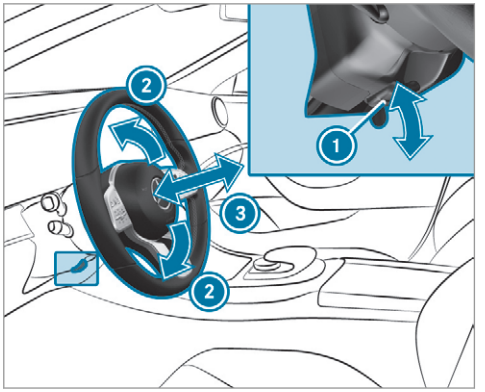
▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the

steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

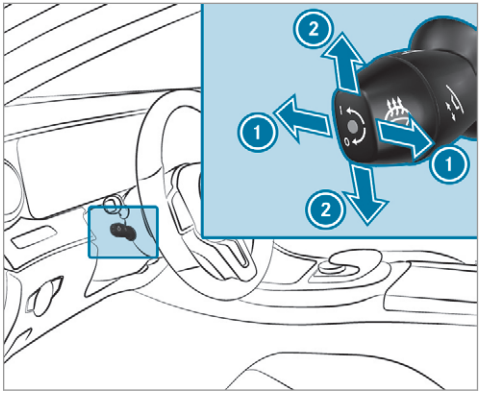
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.



- Push release lever ① down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever ① up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.



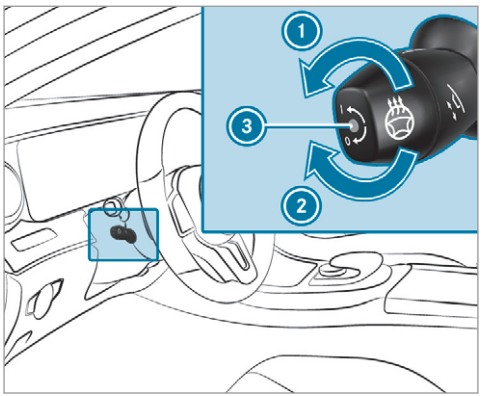
① Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
② Adjusts the height

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 122).

Switches the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow 1 or 2.
If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process for the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel or the driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off with the driver's door open
- you open the driver's door with the ignition switched off

The steering wheel will move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- You close the driver's door with the ignition switched on.

The last drive position will be stored when:

- You switch the ignition off.
- **vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function saved position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Vehicle » Vehicle settings » Easy Entry/Exit

- Select Steer. wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

Operating the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

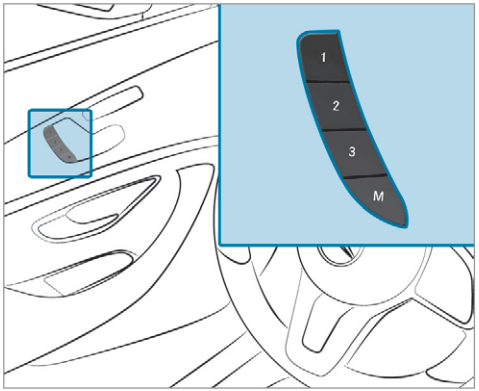
The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display



- ▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- ▶ Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- **To call up:** press or briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  The front seat, the steering column, the head-up display and the outside mirror move to the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

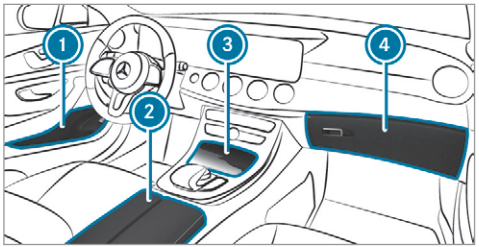
The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 492).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

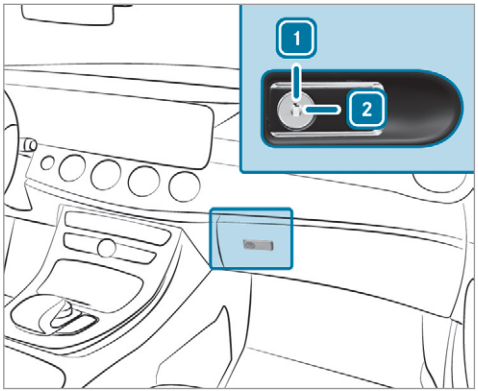
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



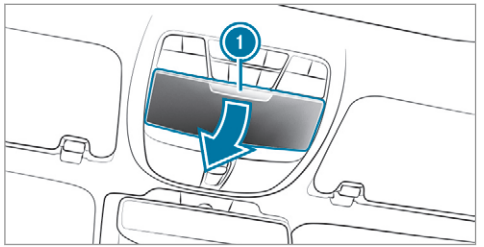
1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage compartment, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
4. Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment



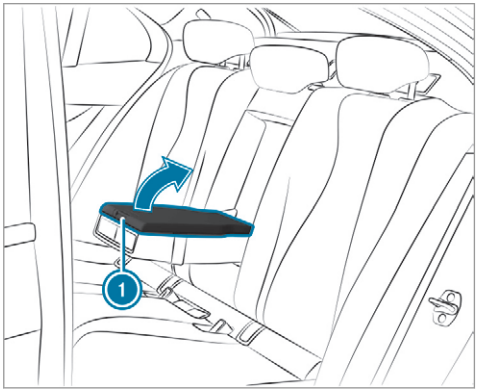
- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment



▶ Press button (1).

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



▶ Press the release catch (1) and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged, they could fold forwards, e.g. during sudden braking or in the event of an accident.

- If this were the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt would not be able to provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

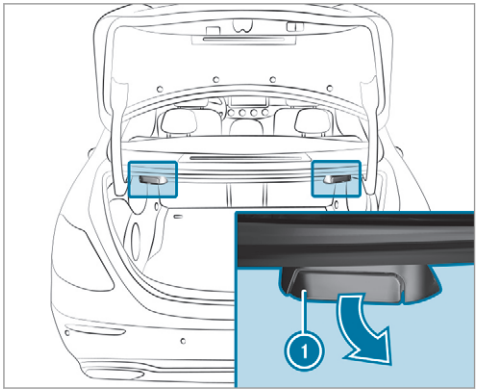
▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Requirements:

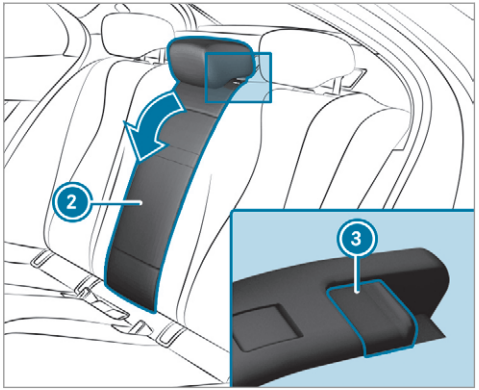
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- To fold forward the middle seat backrest: the middle seat backrest has been unlocked.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

The centre and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



- **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** if at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.
- If necessary, fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.
- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull the release lever (1). The corresponding seat backrest will fold forwards.



- **Centre seat backrest:** pull release catch (3) of seat backrest (2) forwards.

▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

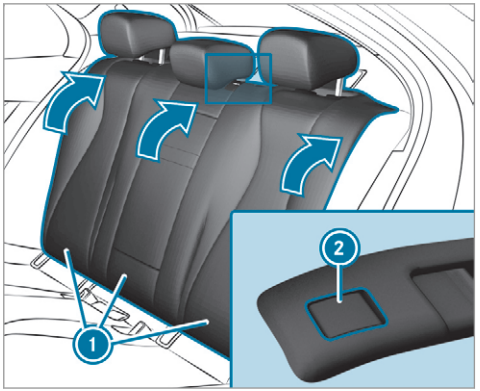
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

▶ **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** if at least one part of the seat backrest in the rear is folded back, the corresponding front seat will automatically return to the most recent original position.

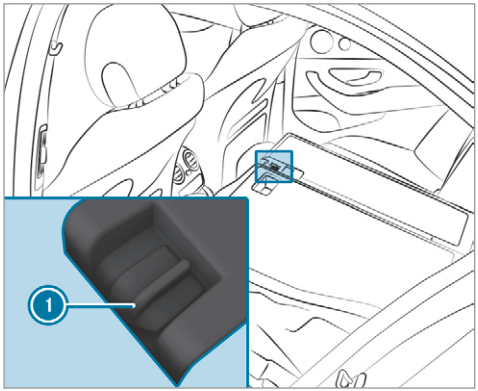


▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest
Requirements:

- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

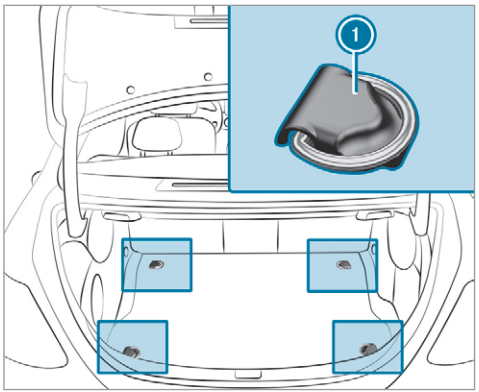
You can lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the boot against unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock:** slide the catch (1) upwards. The release catch of the centre seat backrest will be locked.
- **To unlock:** slide the catch (1) downwards.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 124).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Attaching the luggage net

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

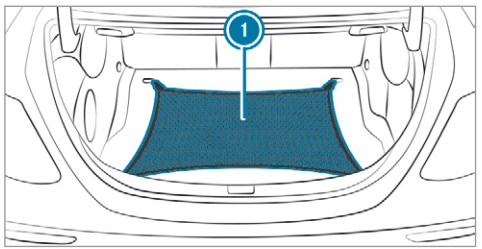
If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
The luggage net is available for all vehicles except hybrid vehicles.



- **Vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:** fold up the tie-down eyes.
- Hook the luggage net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.
- **Vehicles without a through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:** hook the rings into the luggage net's hooks (1).
- Hook the rings into the hooks on the boot floor.

EASY-PACK boot box

Adjusting the height of the EASY-PACK boot box to any position

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped and injured when moving the floor up

When the floor moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK boot box and objects may be thrown upwards.

- When the floor moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the floor.
- If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the centre of the floor downward.
- Remove all objects from the floor before moving it up.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when pressing in the EASY-PACK boot box

When the EASY-PACK boot box is pressed into the retracted position, your hands may become trapped. Children, in particular, may injure themselves when doing so.

- When pressing the EASY-PACK boot box in, make sure that your hands are not within the range of movement of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the extended EASY-PACK boot box

The EASY-PACK boot box may be damaged when it is extended.

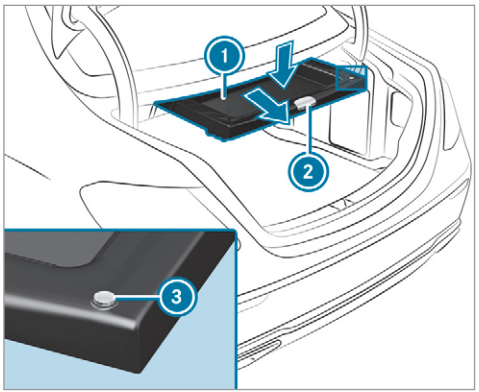
- Do not place any objects on or press down on the EASY-PACK boot box frame.
- Do not close the boot lid when the EASY-PACK boot box is extended.

! NOTE Damage to the EASY-PACK boot box by objects

Objects that are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll can damage the EASY-PACK boot box and be thrown out.

- Do not transport objects that are sharp-edged, pointed, rounded or fragile and objects that roll in the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Always stow and secure such objects outside of the box in the boot.
- Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Do not use the EASY-PACK boot box when the rear seats are folded forwards.

The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box is 10 kg. To prevent the box from being overloaded, the box floor will lower onto the boot floor when the load reaches approximately 5 kg.

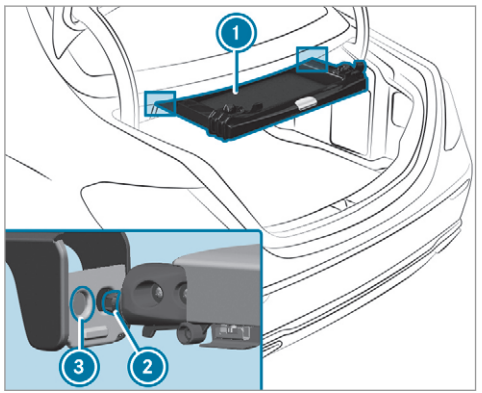


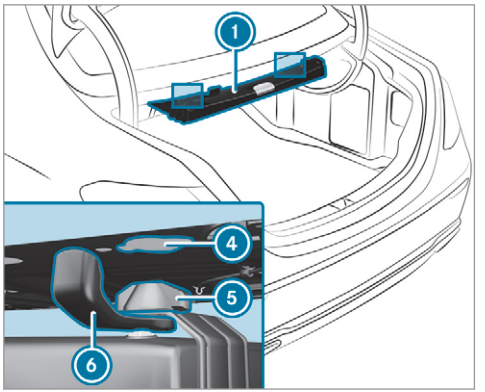
- **To remove:** pull handle (2) on the box.
- **To increase the load capacity:** press the centre of floor (1) downwards to the desired position and box size.
- **To reduce the load capacity:** press button (3).
- **To stow:** press the box in completely using handle (2) until it locks in place.

ⓘ Observe the notes on cleaning the EASY-PACK boot box (→ page 443).

Installing or removing the EASY-PACK boot box

Fitting





- Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- Insert retainers (2) of box (1) into outer holes (3).
- Raise box (1) and press hooks (5) into the anchorages of the rear shelf (4).
- Turn rotating catches (6) inward.

Removing

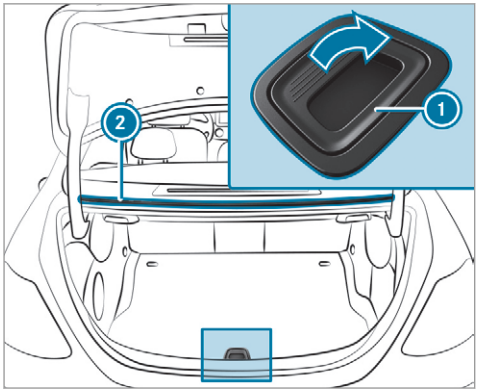
- Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- Lower box (1) and pull it out of anchorages in the rear shelf (4).
- Pull box (1) back out of openings (3).

Opening the stowage space under the boot floor

NOTE Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- Unhinge the handle before you close the boot lid and press the handle closed again.



▶ Pull handle (1) up and hook it into drip rail (2).

Attaching a roof rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Use only roof racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted, the sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted, the boot lid can be fully opened.
▶ Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

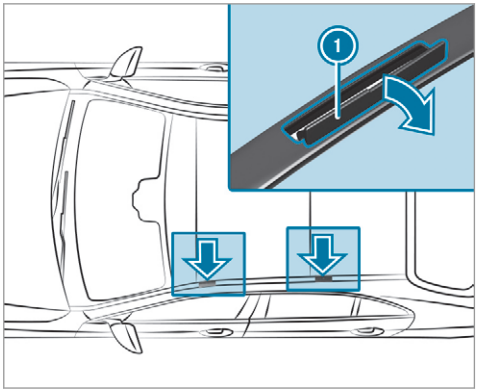
! NOTE Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof caused by a non-approved roof rack

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open

it when using a roof rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold the covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under the covers (1).
- Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holders

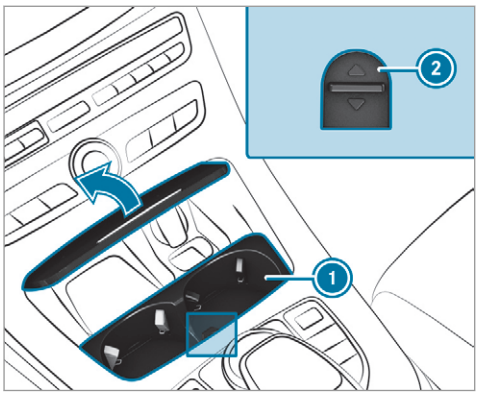
Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (automatic transmission)

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide the catch (2) forwards and pull out the cup holder (1).
- **To fit:** insert the cup holder (1) and slide back the catch (2).

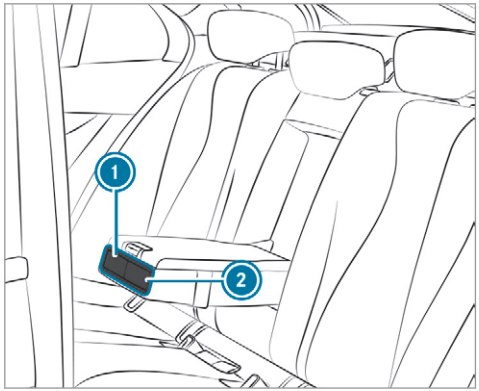
ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Opening the cup holders in the rear armrest

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- Press cup holder (1) or (2).
- Place a container in or remove a container from cup holder (1) or (2).

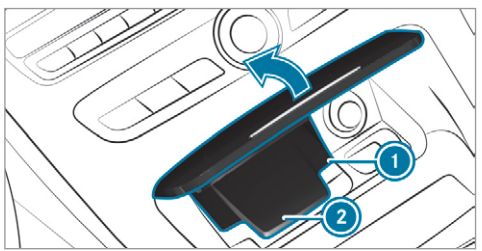
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front centre console

NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

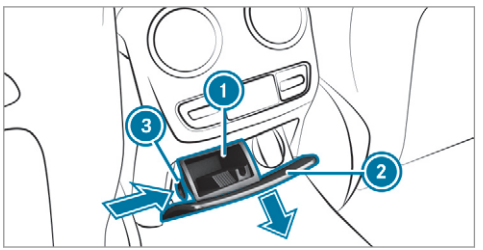
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- **To open:** push up the cover (2) of the ashtray on its right or left side.
- **To remove the insert:** press the insert (1) forwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- **To refit the insert:** press the insert (1) into the holder until it engages.

Using the rear ashtray



- **To open:** pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- **To remove the insert:** push ribbing (3) from the left side and pull insert (1) upwards and out.
- **To fit the insert:** fit insert (1) from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

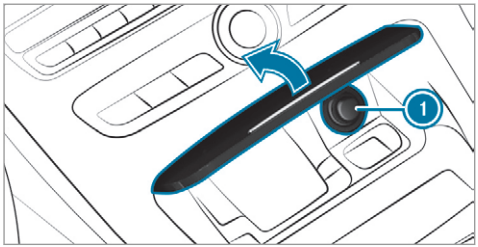
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



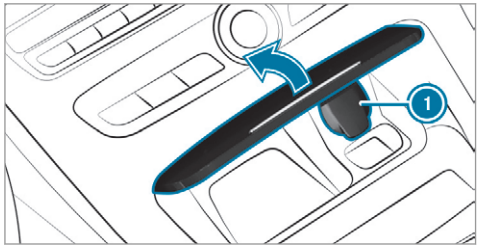
▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



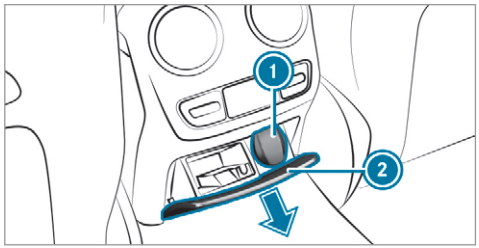
▶ Briefly press the trim element of the cover on the front.
The cover opens in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



▶ Briefly press the trim element of cover (2).
▶ Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high

voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

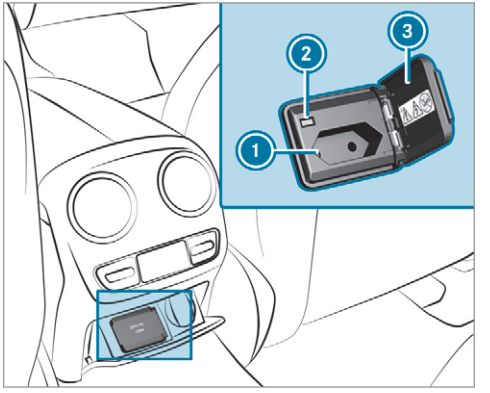
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

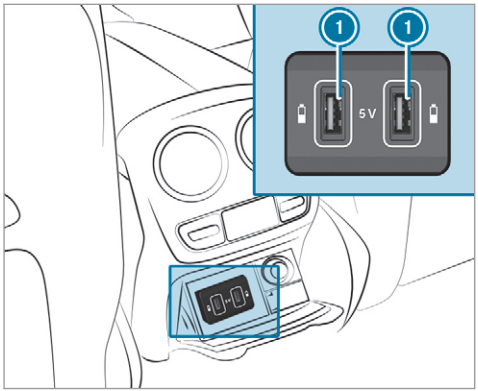
Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- ▶ Open flap (3).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

USB port in the rear



You can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable.

The devices can be charged with 5 V (2.1 A) and when the ignition is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

There is a risk of fire, in particular, if you place more than one mobile phone in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.

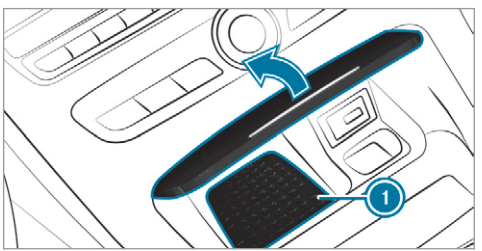
  The mobile phone can be cooled in the mobile phone stowage compartment when the air conditioning system is switched on. The cooling output in the mobile phone stowage compartment is highest when the controller in the glove box is closed.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

  https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com



- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.
  Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the media display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

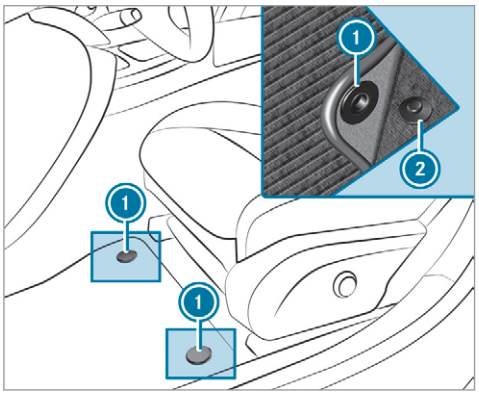
Fitting and removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

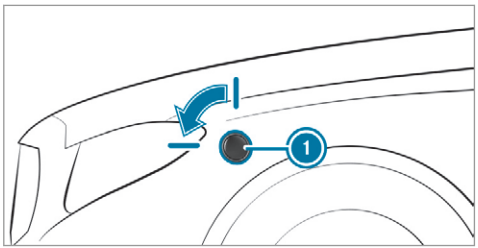


- **To fit:** press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders (2).

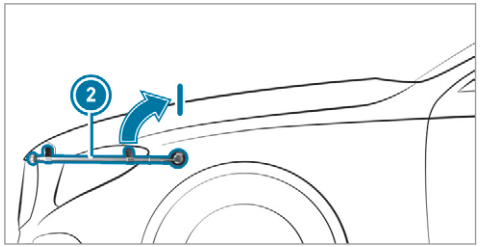
Fitting/removing the pennant staff

Fitting

The pennant staff is fitted and removed in identical fashion on both the driver's and front-passenger sides.

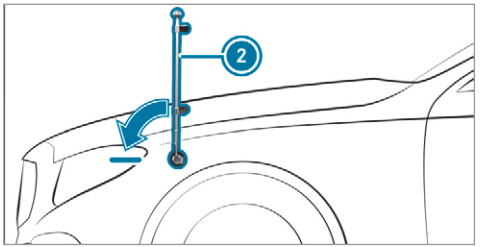


- Press the cover (1) and turn it forwards in the direction of travel.
- Remove the cover.

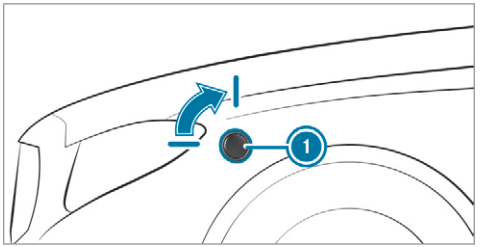


- Position the pennant staff (2) horizontally in the opening and press it in.
- Turn the pennant staff (2) in the opposite direction to the direction of travel until it is in a vertical position and engages.

Removing



- Press the pennant staff (2) into the opening and turn it forwards in the direction of travel until it is in a horizontal position.
- Remove the pennant staff (2).



- Fit the cover (1) and turn it backwards in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.

The pennant staff can be stowed in the luggage nets in the boot, for example.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to convert the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 151).

Once the headlamps have been converted:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available

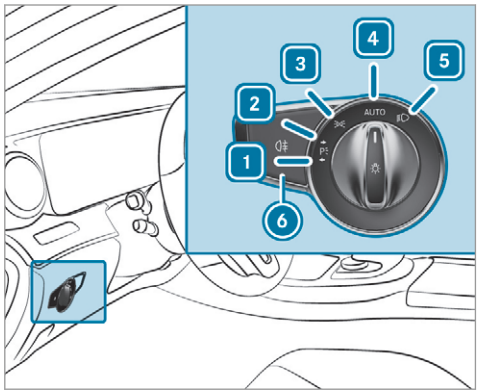
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam / high beam

6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights will automatically be switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 151).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

Requirements:

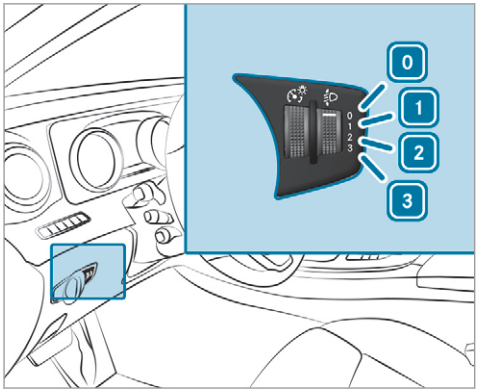
- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps without active suspension)

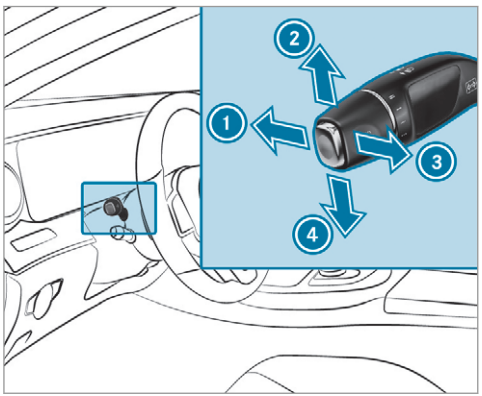
The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden
3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised

▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position that corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal indicator, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal indicator, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.
When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.
▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flasher

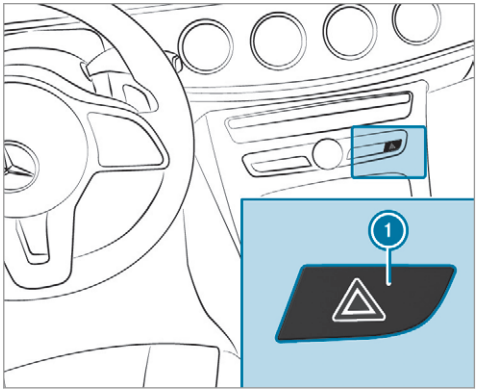
▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lamps



- Press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning lamps will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using button ①.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Functions of the Intelligent Light System

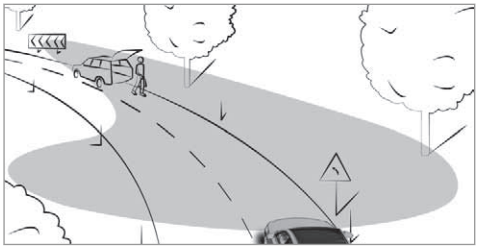
The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 147)
- Cornering light (→ page 147)
- Motorway mode (→ page 147)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 148)
- Adverse weather light (→ page 148)
- City lighting (→ page 148)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



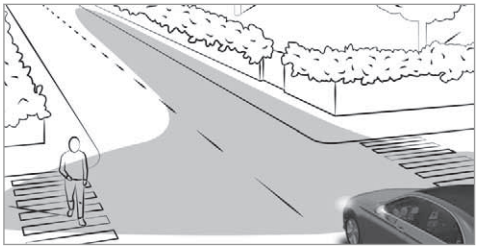
Functions of the active headlamps:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during travel.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

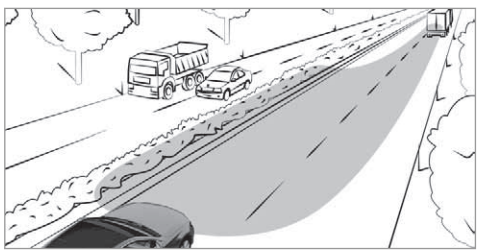
The function is active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal indicator is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is enabled if a motorway journey is detected by:

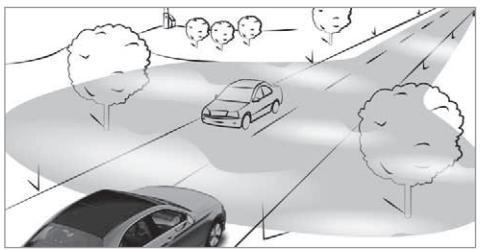
- the vehicle's speed

- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function will not be enabled in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function
The enhanced fog light function reduces glare for the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

ⓘ You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

Function of the adverse weather light
The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces the glare for the driver and other road users.

City lighting function
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- at low speeds
- in illuminated parts of built-up areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off
Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users

with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

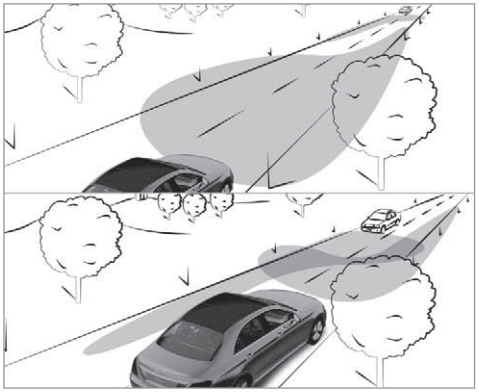
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

ⓘ Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available only in vehicles with LED high performance headlamps.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h.
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

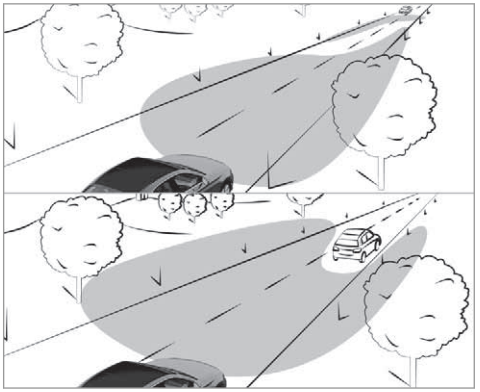
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

ⓘ Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is available only in vehicles with Intelligent Light System.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them.

The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.
- The high beam will switch off automatically.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

- Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Exterior light shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

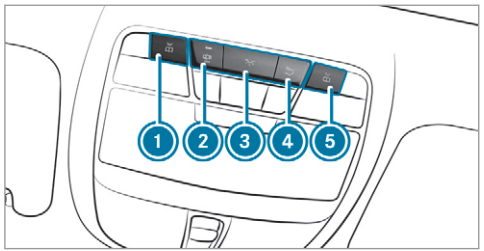
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

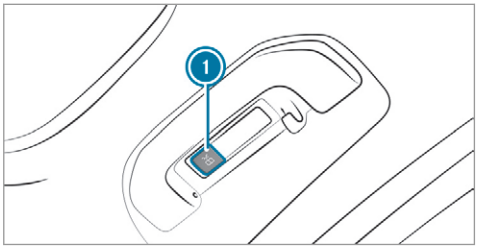
Front overhead control panel



1 Front left reading lamp
2 Automatic interior lighting control
3 Front interior lighting
4 Rear interior lighting
5 Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

▶ Select Multi-colour.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset colour combinations available.

Activating multi-coloured animation

▶ Select Multi-colour anim..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- Select Climate.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Activating welcome lighting

- Select Welcome.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence will run.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Interior light shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plugs can become very hot during operation.

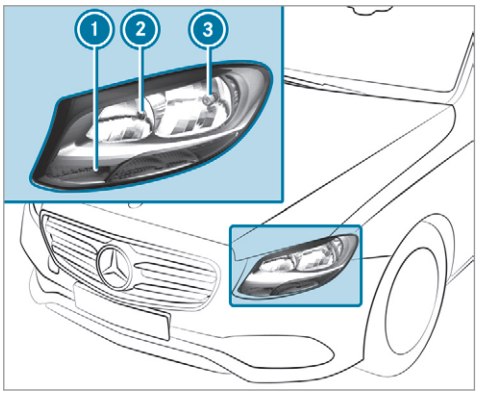
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulb.

- Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched. The bulb may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Protect bulbs from moisture and do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

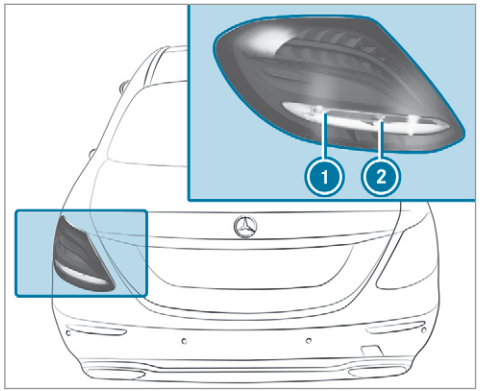
Overview of the bulbs to be changed

Halogen headlamps



1. Turn signal light: PY 21 W bulb
2. High beam: H7 55 W bulb
3. Low beam: H7 55 W bulb

Tail lamps



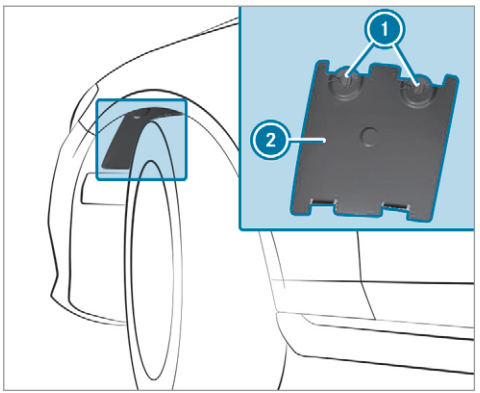
1 Turn signal light: PY 21 W bulb
2 Reversing light: W 16 W bulb

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch

Requirements

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.



▶ **Removal (left-hand side of the vehicle):** using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 clockwise as far as they will go.
Cover 2 will be released.

▶ **Removal (right-hand side of the vehicle):** using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 anti-clockwise as far as they will go.
Cover 2 will be released.

▶ Remove cover 2.

▶ **To fit:** insert cover 2 into the wheel arch liner.

- Left-hand side of the vehicle: using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 anti-clockwise as far as they will go.
- Right-hand side of the vehicle: using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 clockwise as far as they will go.

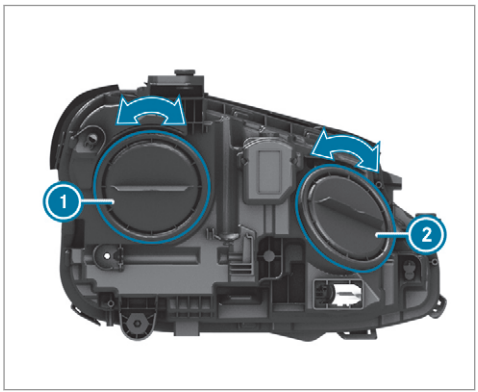
Cover 2 will be locked.

Replacing bulbs in the halogen headlamp

Requirements

- **High beam/low beam:** bulb, type H7 55 W.
- **Indicator:** bulb, type PY 21 W.

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The cover in the front wheel arch has been removed.
- The bonnet is open.



1 Low beam
2 High beam/indicator

- Turn the relevant housing cover anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **High beam/low beam:** turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **Indicator:** turn the socket anti-clockwise, release it and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the entire base of the bulb is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Press on the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- Replace the cover on the front wheel arch.

Changing the rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Opening and closing the side trim panels in the boot



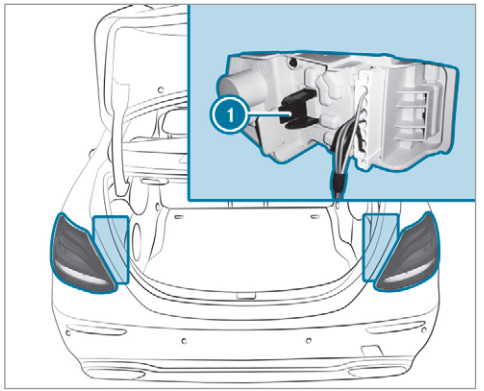
- **To open:** release right-hand or left-hand side trim panels 1 at the side and remove.
- **To close:** reinsert side trim panel 1.

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

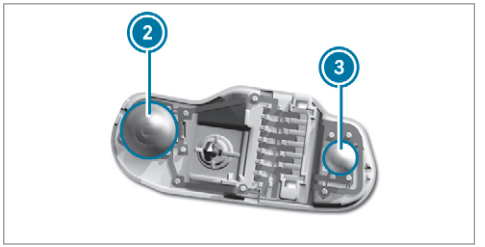
Requirements

- **Indicator:** bulb, type PY 21 W.
- **Reversing light:** bulb, type W 16 W.
- The lighting system is switched off.

- The side trim panel in the boot is open.



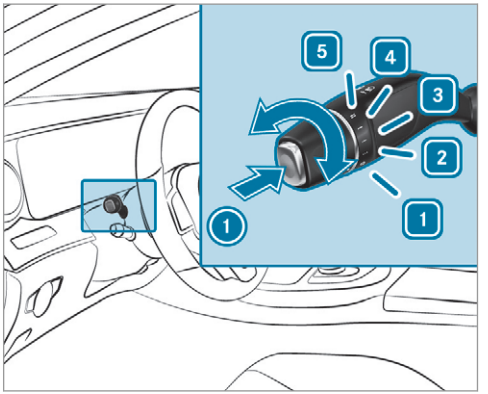
- Push the upper and lower catches on the plug together and remove the plug.
- Push tab (1) outwards and remove the bulb mount.



- **Indicator:** push bulb (2) gently into the bulb mount, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount and turn it clockwise.
- **Reversing light:** pull bulb (3) out of the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount.
- Insert the bulb mount again.
- Insert the plug until the catch hooks engage audibly.
- Close the side trim panel.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent

4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 — Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

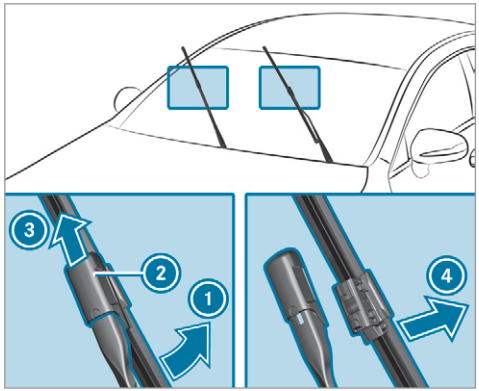
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds(→ page 156). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

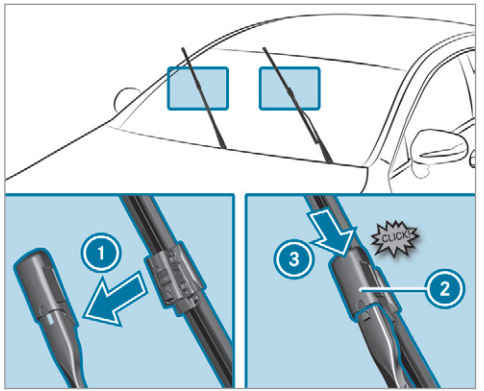
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



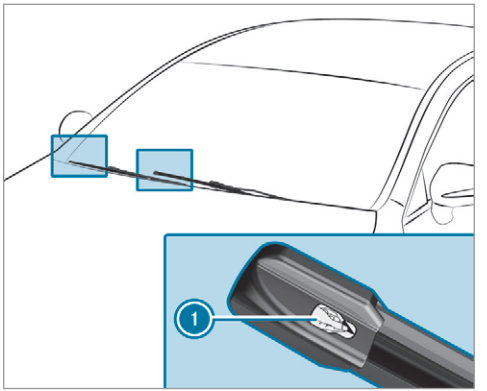
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.
- Switch the ignition off.

Maintenance display



- Remove the protective film (1) from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

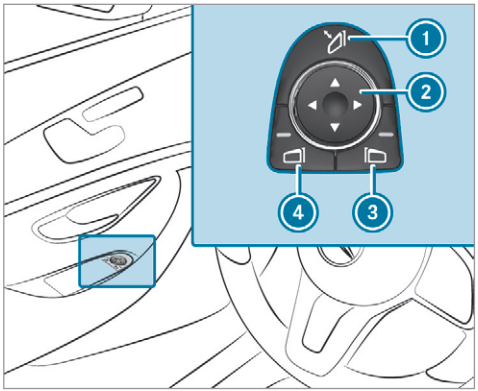
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



▶ Briefly press switch 1.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ Briefly press switch 1.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press the ③ or ④ buttons to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button ①.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The engine is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

ⓘ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

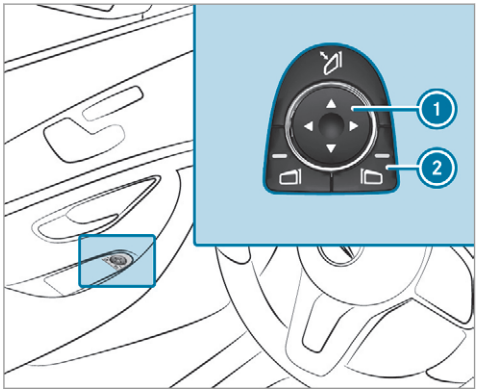
- the parking position is stored (→ page 161).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

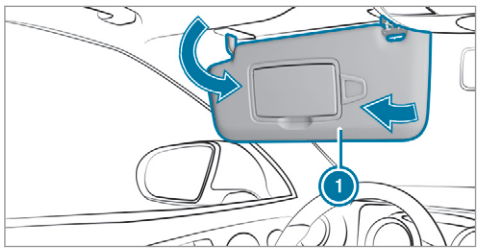
Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

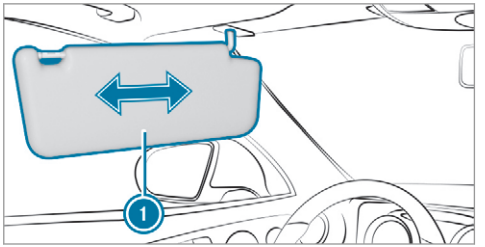
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor

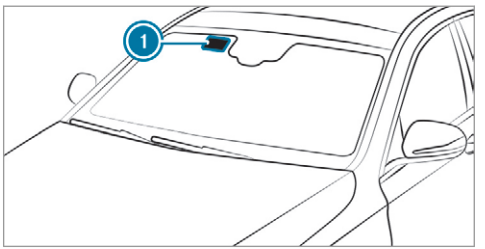


- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor (1) down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor (1) to the side.



- Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windscreen that are permeable to radio waves (1).

The area permeable to radio waves (1) is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an additional light source.

Infrared-reflective windscreen function

The infrared-reflective windscreen is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

Overview of climate control systems

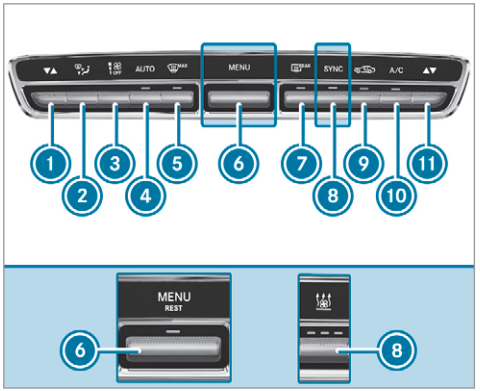
Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

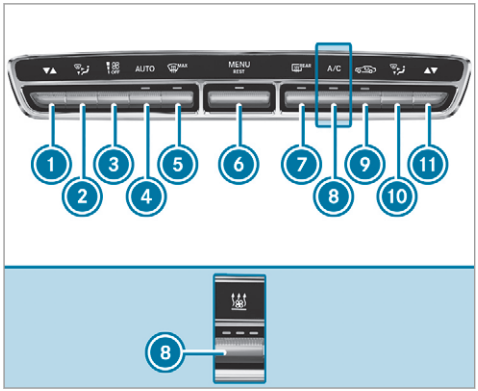


1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
2. Sets the air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 166)
5. Defrosts the windscreen
6. Vehicles without a stationary heater: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU REST calls up the air conditioning menu, switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 167)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: SYNC switches the synchronisation on/off (→ page 167)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 170)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 167)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 166)
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

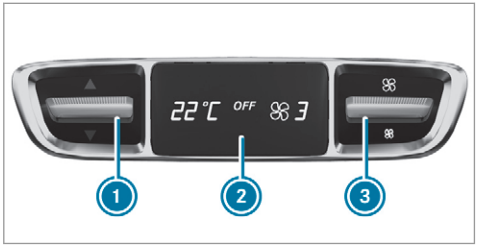
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
2. Sets the air distribution, left
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 166)
5. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
6. MENU REST Calls up the air conditioning menu
   Switches the residual heat on or off (→ page 167)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on or off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: A/C switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 166)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 170)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 167)
10. Sets the air distribution, right
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right

Rear operating unit



1. Setting the temperature
2. Display
3. Setting the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the OFF or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Climate mode

▶ Select Driver and/or Passenger.

▶ Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ To feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 166).

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Rear

Setting the airflow

- Select Airflow.
- Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

- Select Temperature.
- Set the temperature.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side are adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating or deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ SYNC

The climate control can be controlled centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system
Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Air freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

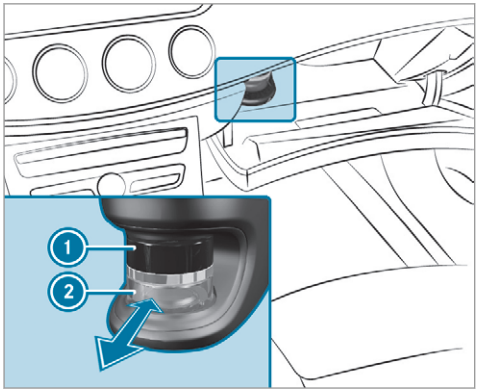
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

▶ 

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet with the flacon.

Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically if the MAX button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as required.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

The following functions are performed:

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

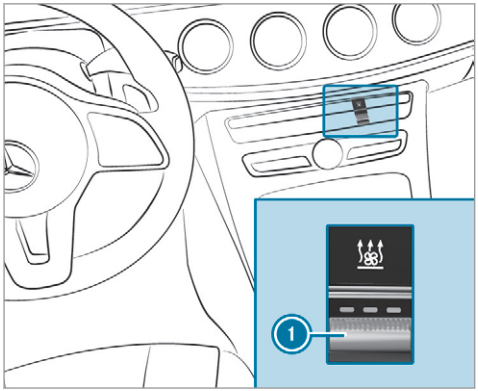
! **NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



- Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.
- Press button 1.
  The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 lights up or goes out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

- Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.

Switching on immediately



- Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

- Briefly press the ON button.

- Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display flashes.
- Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be stored.

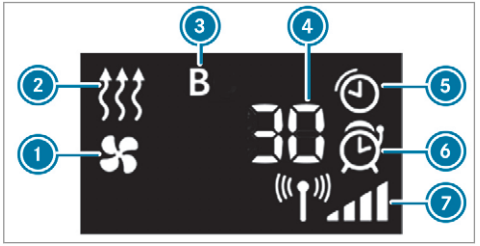
Up to three departure times can be stored.

- **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
  The ⏲ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear on the display.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF will appear on the display.
- **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



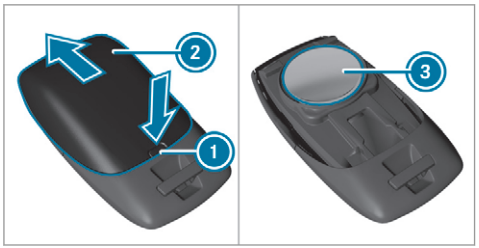
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- 

  Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- a CR2450 lithium battery



- Push a pointed object into recess (1).
- Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

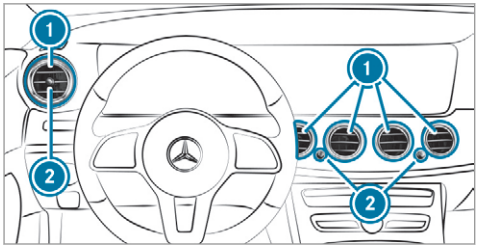
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.

▶ If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

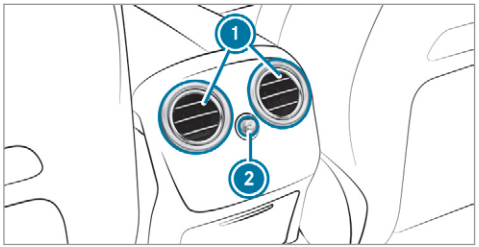
To guarantee the fresh air supply through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 435).



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

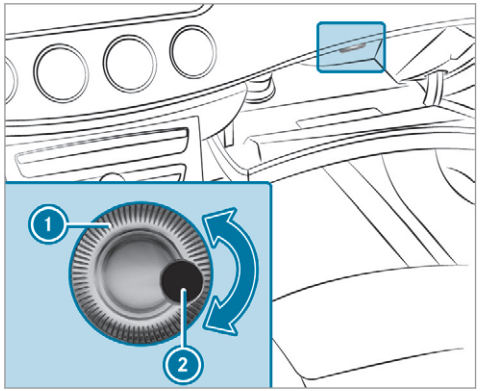
Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

NOTE Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside the glove compartment.

- Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

The automatic climate control must be switched on to cool the glove box.



1 Air vent controller
2 Air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn controller 1 to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, as you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers:

- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) drive programs
- Functions of ESP®

Switching on the power supply or the ignition (without engine start)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

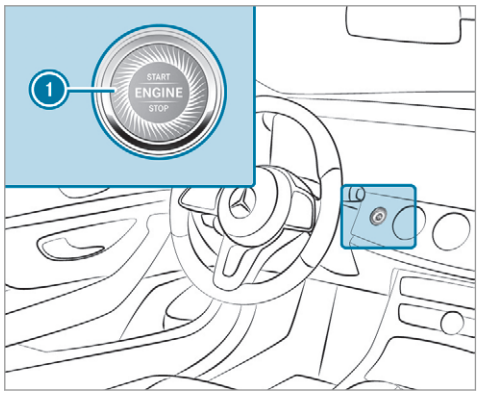
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

Also observe the "Notes on pets in the vehicle".

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 179).
- the brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button (1) twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 179).

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.
▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button (1) once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

▶ Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 180).

or

▶ Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place the mobile phone in the marked space (→ page 140).

ⓘ You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ① for about three seconds or by pressing button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 183).

Starting the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: https://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

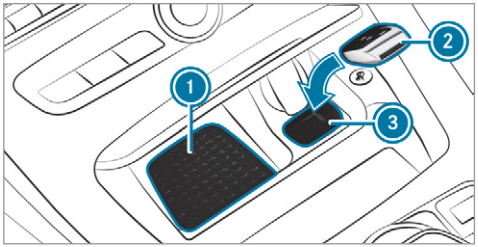
ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at https://www.mercedes.me. Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key for the first time



▶ Deactivate the key ② (→ page 81).

▶ Place key ② in marked space ③.

▶ Place the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space ①.

▶ Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key

The key is not needed for any further starts.

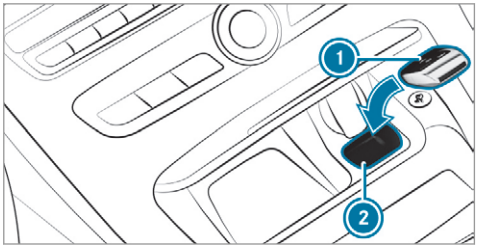
▶ Place the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space ①.

▶ Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at https://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the mobile phone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle with key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.

▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.

▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2).
The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove key (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) during the entire journey.

▶ Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: https://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey
If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone. you can stop the vehicle again at any time.

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary prerequisites and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 214).

Pulling away with optimised acceleration

WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- the vehicle has been run in (→ page 181).
- the vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- you are on a high-grip roadway.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! NOTE Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

- Engage the D drive position (→ page 194).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Select the sportiest available drive program S+ or S (→ page 191).
- Deactivating ESP® (→ page 218).
- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.
- After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimised acceleration

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate the ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

- Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.

▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.

▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.

▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 469).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- the water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body
- drive at walking pace at most, otherwise water can enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment
- vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible height of the water

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

if you switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

ⓘ In transmission position R, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

- the symbol Ⓐ (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol Ⓐ (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol Ⓐ nor Ⓐ appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted.

The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select a different transmission position than R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

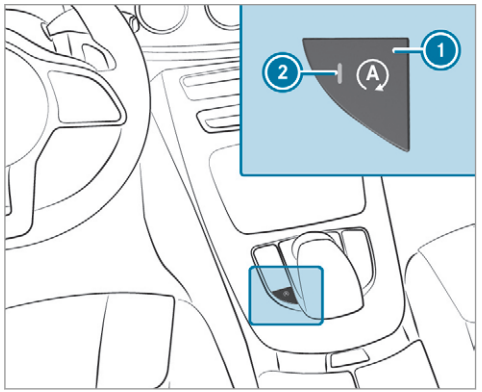
- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and one of the following conditions are met:
  - drive program C or E is not selected.
  - drive program C or E is selected but the does not start to move.
  - drive program C or E is selected, the vehicle is moving at a speed of more that 20 km/h and Glide mode is not activated.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal, the vehicle is not in Glide mode and it starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 3 km/h.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage drive program S+.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

- the symbol Ⓐ (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol Ⓐ (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol Ⓐ nor Ⓐ appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

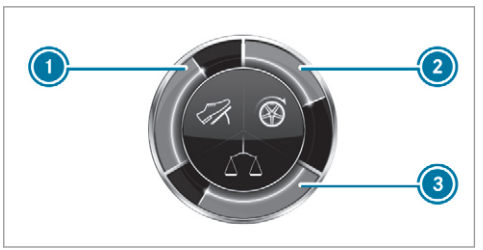
ⓘ Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E.
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 moderate acceleration
- 2 gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- 1 sporty acceleration
- 2 heavy braking
- 3 fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

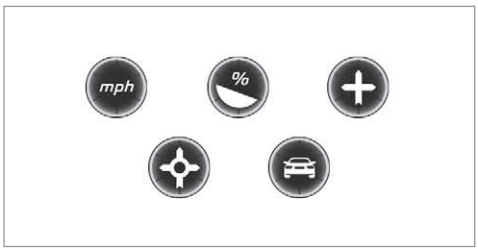
- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- the ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start . The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

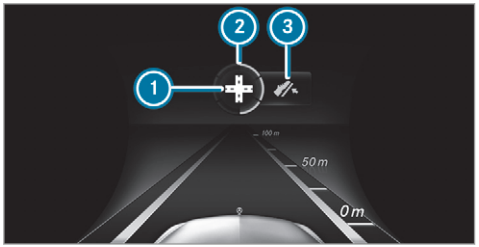
ECO Assist function

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead (e.g. a speed limit or a roundabout), it will appear on the multifunction display. The following symbols can be displayed:



Examples of an event ahead



1 Event ahead
2 Distance to the event ahead
3 "Foot off the accelerator" prompt

The number of segments shown 2 changes depending on the distance to the event ahead:

- A few segments: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments: the event ahead is further away.

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient. The Foot off the accelerator 3 message appears in the multifunction display. The first segments in front of the vehicle will turn green. The remaining segments will initially stay white. If the driver lifts off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. Recuperation will charge the battery. Recuperation will be adapted to the selected drive program.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed. If there is no response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt, the segments will remain white.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt.

For active ECO Assist in drive program E, symbol 3 will appear on the multifunction display and on the head-up display beside transmission position D. Symbol 3 will also appear when the assistant display is not selected.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system is passive.

ECO Assist is active only in drive programs E and C.

System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if visibility is poor (e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray).
- if there is glare (e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections).
- if there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if traffic signs are hard to discern (e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured).
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

Displaying ECO Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

▶ Select ECO Assist.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

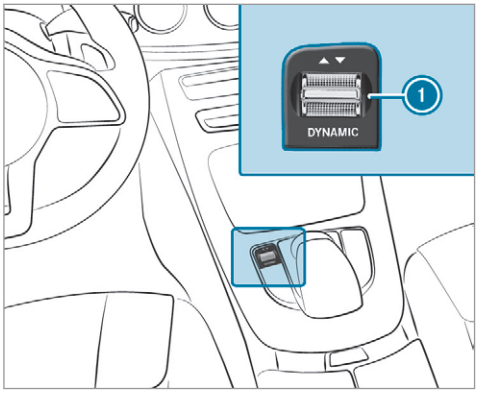
- I• **(Individual)**: individual settings
- S+ **(Sport +):** particularly sporty driving style
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- electric power steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Switch User notification on ☑ or off ☐.
When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

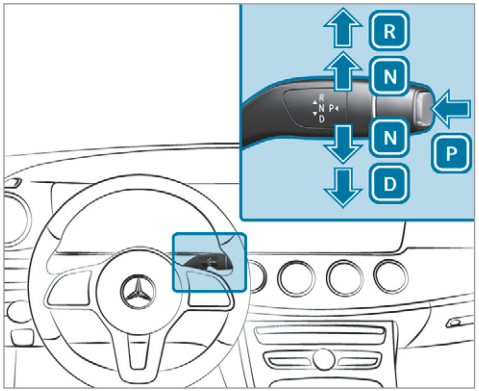
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display R is shown in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 203).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
The transmission position display D is shown in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

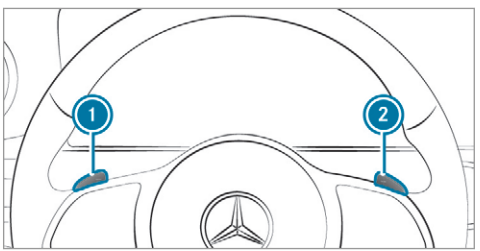
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the

steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- **to activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1) or (2).
  Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear appear in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependant on various factors. Manual shifting can be deactivated automatically when changing the drive program, restarting the vehicle when the transmission position is engaged again D or due to the driving style.

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2) and hold it in place.
  The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent setting:

- change to drive program I* (→ page 191).
- Select drive setting M (→ page 191).

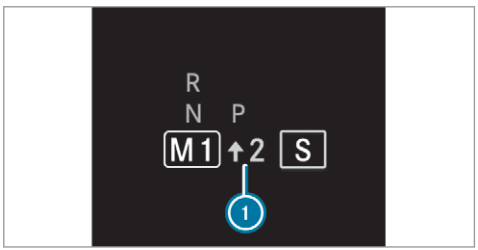
Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the engine can be switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- there is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I*.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- Speed
- operating status of the engine
- traffic situation

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven when needed. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the

vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge can build up again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E30, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.
- ▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

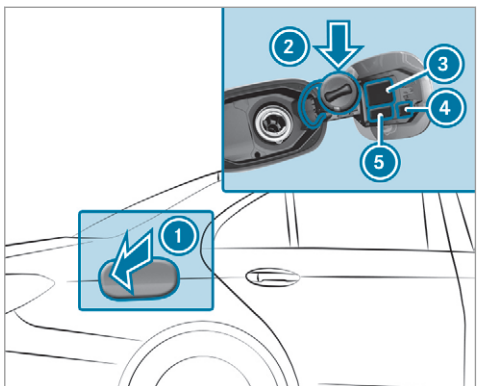
Requirements:

Plug-in-hybrid: for vehicles with a petrol engine, observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- The vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 81).

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 494).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for fuel filler cap
3 Tyre pressure table

④ QR code for rescue card
⑤ Fuel type

- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap from above into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

ⓘ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released when opening the AdBlue® tank

- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- ▶ Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.

! **NOTE** Do not ingest AdBlue®

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- ▶ Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- ▶ Drink plenty of water.
- ▶ Seek medical attention immediately.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

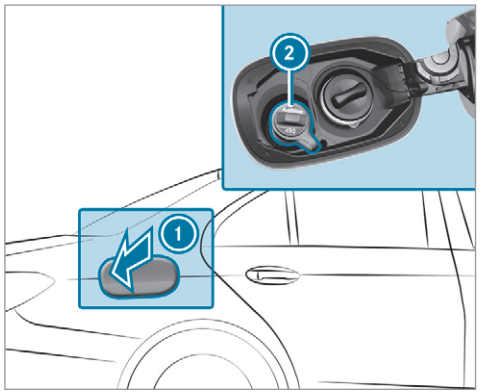
The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's ManualThe AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's ManualThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX kmThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed. Switch on the ignition and wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the engine.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the multifunction display (→ page 291).

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

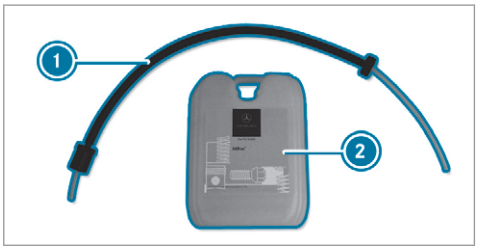
Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

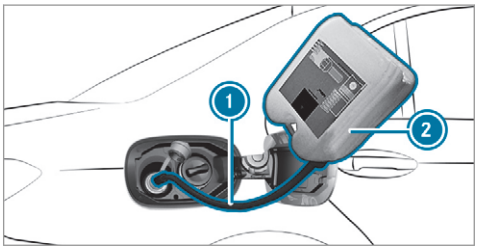
(i) You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until hand-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Replace the AdBlue® filler cap and turn it clockwise.

- Close the fuel filler flap.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away.

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- Ensure that the parked vehicle is always properly secured against rolling away as follows:
  - on uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
  - apply the parking brake.
  - switch the transmission to position P.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

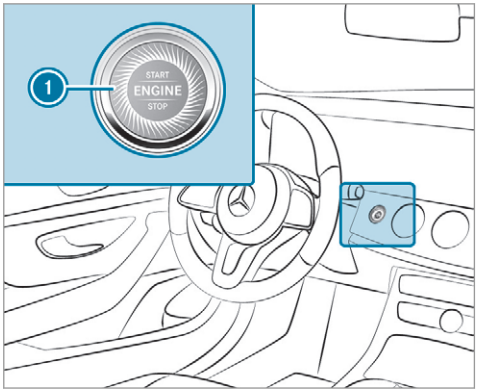
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 194).
- Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing the 1 button.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

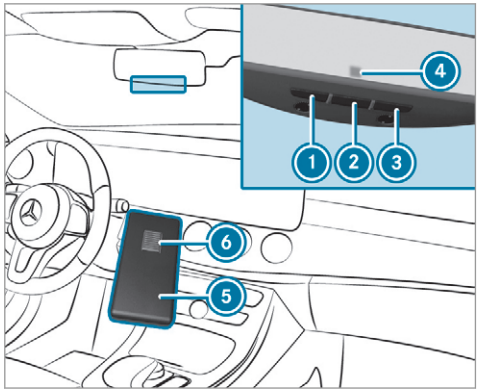
When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

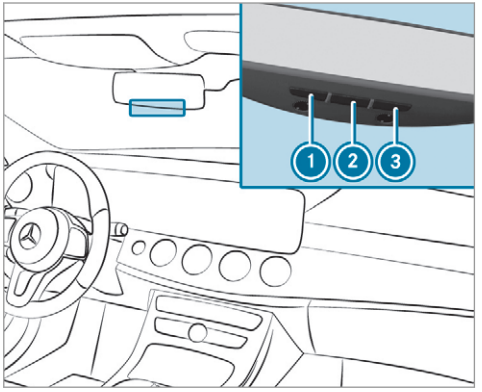
- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code
Requirements:

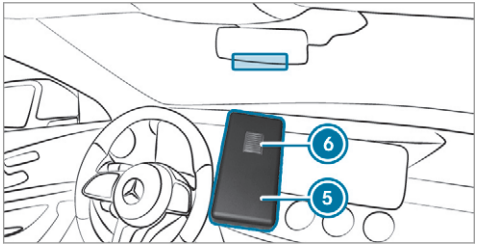
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.



- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm in front of

the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

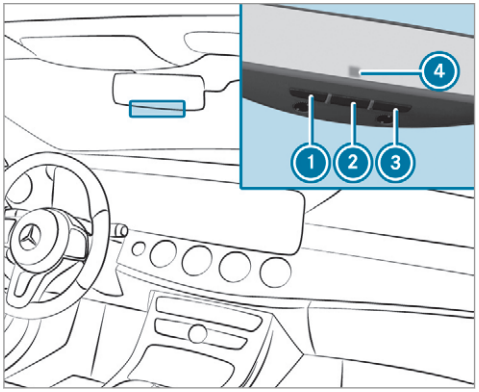
- Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at https://www.homelink.com.

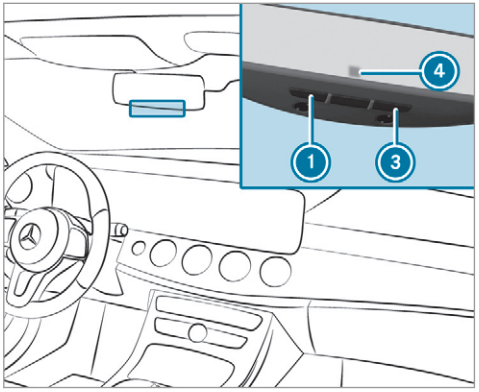
Opening or closing the door
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers



Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	ICASA TA-2015/1386

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 25).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground with the driver's door closed.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

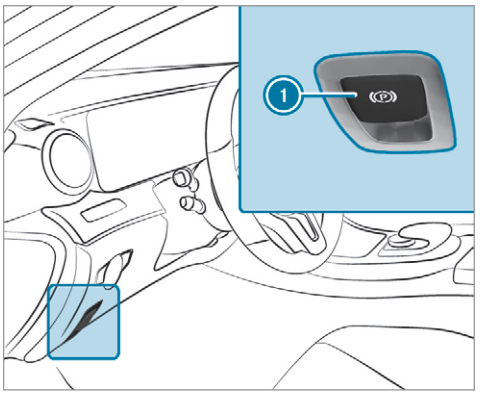
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position P.
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle (1).
As long as the vehicle is driving, the Release parking brake message is displayed.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on the high-voltage battery in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.
- the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- the interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- the function for detecting damage on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the media display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Standby mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Information on radar and ultrasonic sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. The ultrasonic sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 441). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional license plate brackets can likewise impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grille, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 254)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 213)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 228)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 224)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 242)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 219)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 276)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 269)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 214)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 240)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 242)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 218)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 214)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 218)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 218)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 232)
- HOLD function (→ page 241)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 219)
- Active Steering Assist with rescue lane function (→ page 234)
- Limiter (→ page 225)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 238)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 258)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 245)
- Reversing camera (→ page 251)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 237)
- Cruise control (→ page 224)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 273)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 271)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds from approx. 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 565)
- Display messages (→ page 508)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can

select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 191).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) E (Eco)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
S+ (Sport +)	ESP® Sport +	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Select drive program S+ in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display (1) appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

ⓘ If the system is unavailable, the OFF display appears in the multifunction display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 200 km/h	Up to approx. 50 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in period.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: the settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: the settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

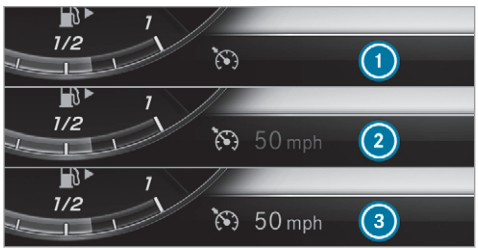
If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display
The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1. Cruise control is selected
2. Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3. Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limits
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

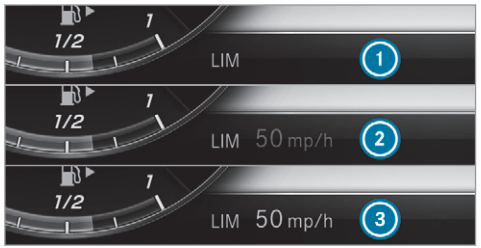
- Variable: for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display
The status of the variable limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Variable limiter is selected
2 Speed is stored, variable limiter is deactivated
3 Speed is stored, variable limiter is activated

ⓘ The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.
When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, display 3 flashes.

Kickdown
If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

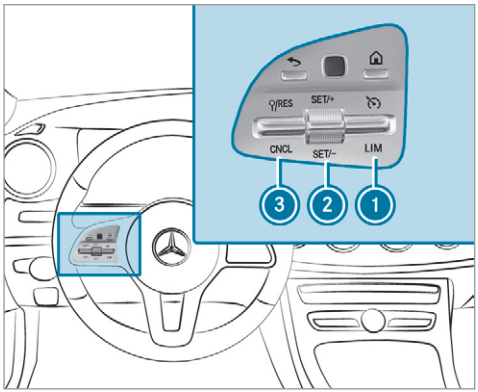
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) up.
- **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch (1) down.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 230).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-).
  The current driven speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

or

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES).
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).
  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) and hold beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+).

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster, you can choose between the following options:

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES). The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.
- **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).
- **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) down.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 228).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

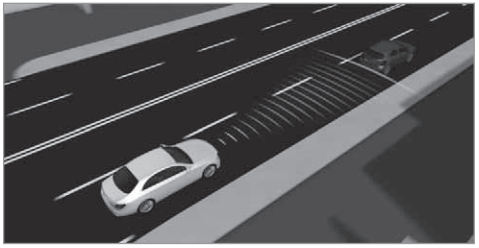
Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h and, on vehicles with the Driving

Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel efficient, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 190)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

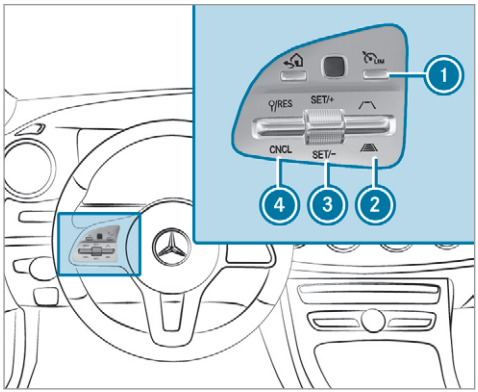
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



▶ Press button 1.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch 4 up (RES). Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).
The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch 4 up (RES). Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

ⓘ By pressing rocker switch 4 up again, the speed limitation shown in the instrument cluster will be adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or variable limiter.

Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

▶ Press rocker switch 4 up (RES).
The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
▶ Press rocker switch 4 up (RES).

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehi-

cle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press rocker switch 4 down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

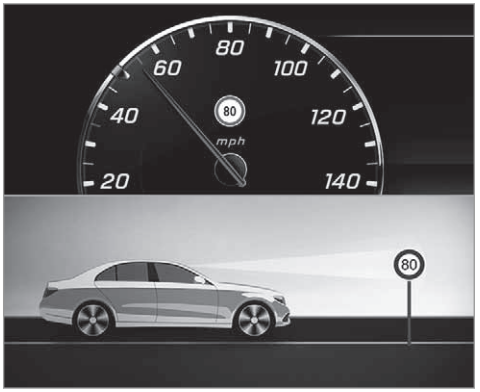
- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) and hold beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- **To change the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 up or down.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.



If a change in the speed limit is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 273).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit

display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limits

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adjusted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be configured in the multimedia system (→ page 234).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, for example unclear roads, lane narrowing, wet road surfaces, snow or ice, or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane to form a rescue lane, for example.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display (1) appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

The warning is not issued, or is stopped, when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, e.g. in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable. Observe the status display of Active Steering Assist in the multifunction display (→ page 239).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

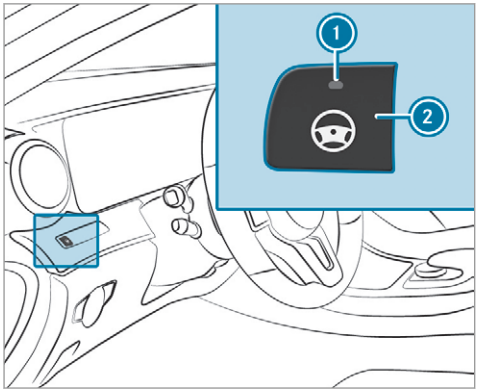
A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating Active Steering Assist
Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



▶ If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

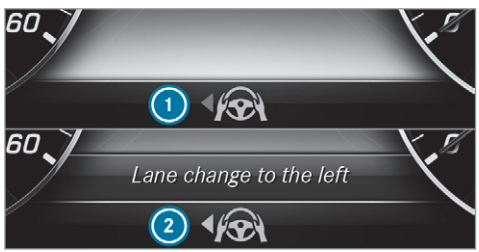
Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal indicator.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow 2 next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane change to the left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a grey arrow 1 appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated along with the display in the multifunction display.

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled, the Lane change cancelled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

WARNING Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel.

Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 234).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered by a sticker or ice and snow, for example.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in period, no arrow appears next to the Active Steering Assist symbol when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance

- Select Lane change assist.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning emergency stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked

- if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

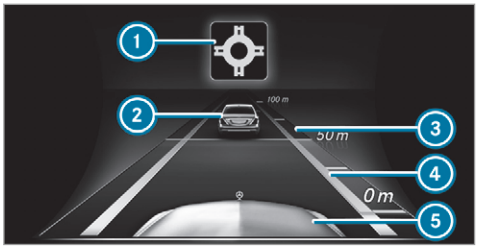
- steering
- braking or accelerating
- pressing a steering-wheel button
- operating Touch Control
- activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

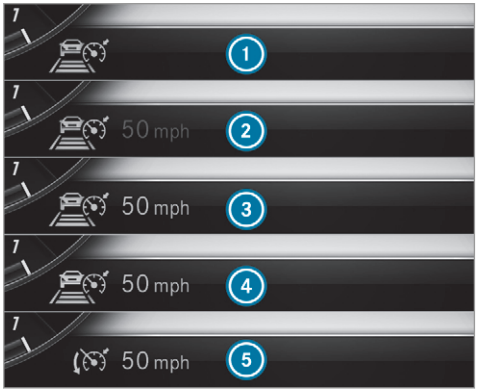
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



1. Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Own vehicle

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored

③ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
④ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
⑤ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



① Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
② Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
③ Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limits detected

During the transition from active to passive status, symbol ③ is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, symbol ① is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator

pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing
▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIR BODY CONTROL

AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIR BODY CONTROL includes the following components and functions:

- air suspension with variable spring rate
- automatic level control system
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- manually selectable high level setting for greater ground clearance

- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	• The suspension setting is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds of above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h the vehicle is raised again.
E (Eco)	• The suspension setting is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
S (Sport)	• The suspension setting is firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
S+ (Sport +)	• The suspension setting is even firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Setting the vehicle level

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

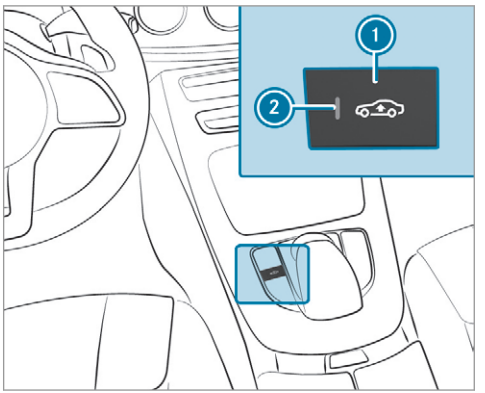
Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 80 km/h.
- When driving between 60 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After changing a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

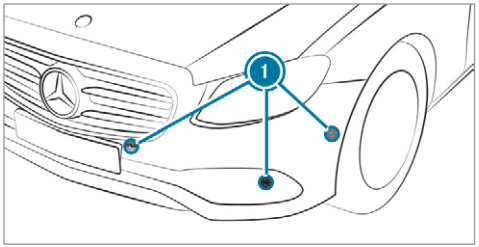
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors 1 on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the Warn early setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 250).

ⓘ The Warn early setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

System limits

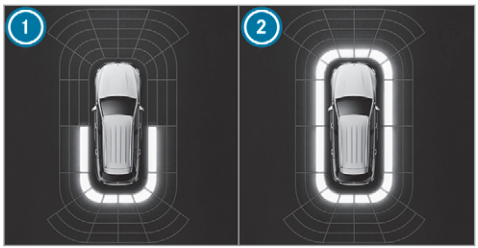
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

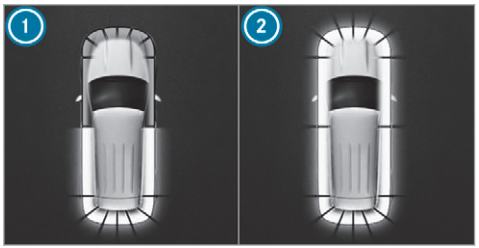
The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Vehicles without 360° Camera



Vehicles with 360° Camera

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning and has been deactivated due to signal interference. ▶ Start the vehicle again.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear ① or all-round ② segments light up red. The P symbol appears in the multifunction display.	▶ Check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.
Rear ① or all-round ② segments light up red. At the same time, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started. The P symbol appears in the multifunction display.	The sensors are dirty. ▶ Clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 441). Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Start the vehicle again. ▶ If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

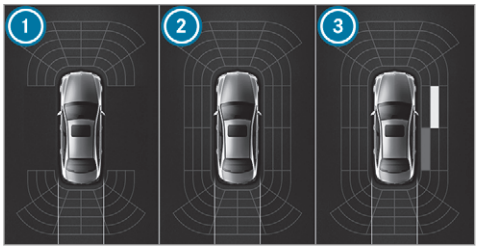
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

Colour	Lateral distance
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60 cm
Red	Approx. < 30 cm

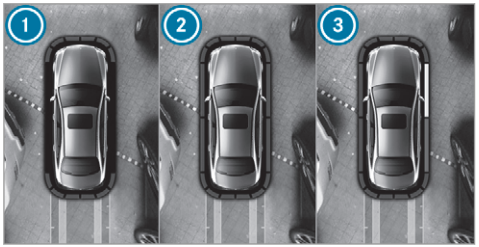
In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all

of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a 360° Camera

1. Operational front and rear
2. Operational front, rear and sides
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a 360° Camera

1. Operational front and rear
2. Operational front, rear and sides
3. Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

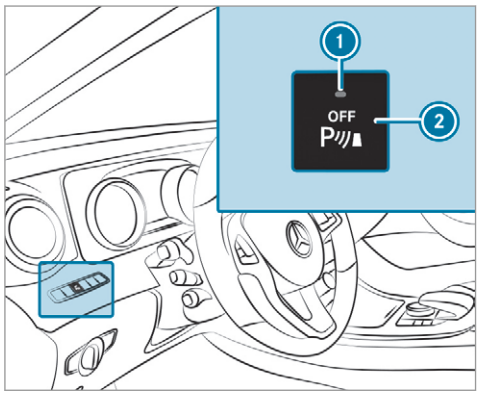
Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp (1) is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the OFF P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button (2).

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the centre console.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn early.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

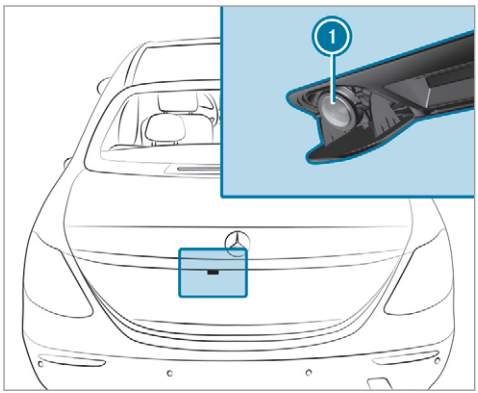
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

▶ Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera 1 is shown in the multimedia system display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

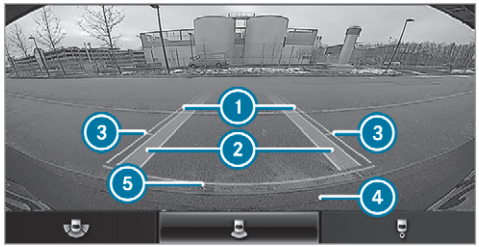
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

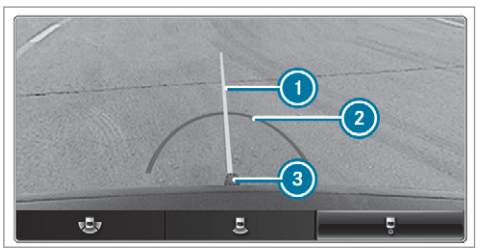


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

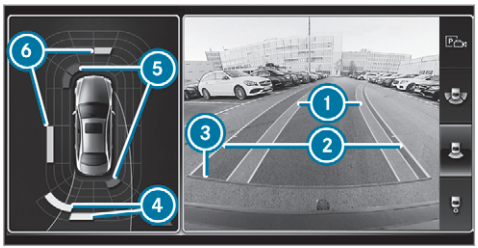
1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1 Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

4 Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m

5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)

6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

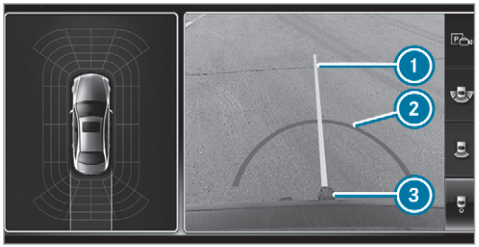
If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out (→ page 247).



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 441).
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and

their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

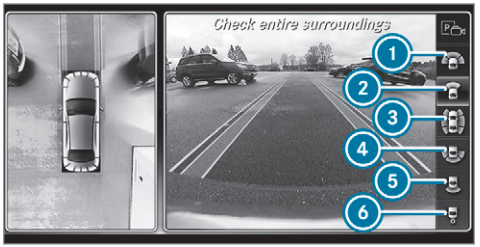
The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display 2 changes. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

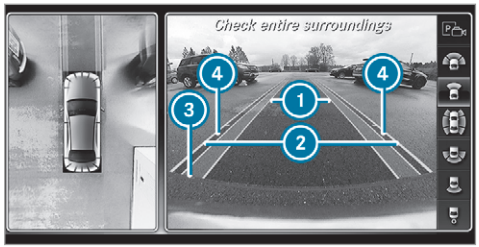
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out (→ page 247).

Guide lines

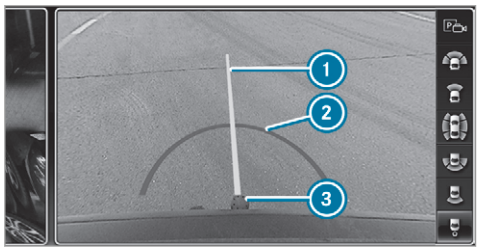


1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

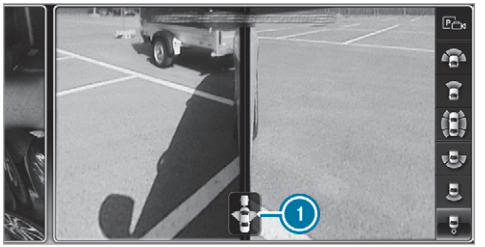
ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)
If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



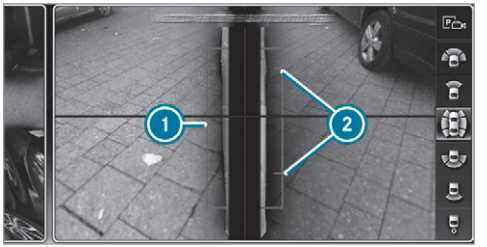
1 Yellow guide line, locating aid
2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch



When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view 1.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras
The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1 Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2 Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure
If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the media display:



System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or manoeuvring the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 441).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Auto reversing camera

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist

- Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- Press the ⌂ button on the control element.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select New favourite.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the P symbol appears in the multifunction display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system. The P symbol appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the tailgate.

System limitations of Active Parking Assist

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected

when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- If you are driving in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

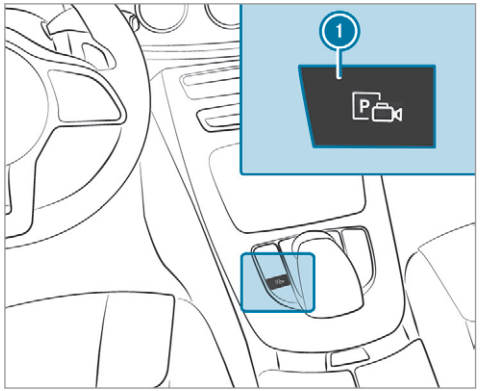
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.



▶ Press button 1.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ Select desired parking space 4.

▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.

▶ Confirm selected parking space 4.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to D.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

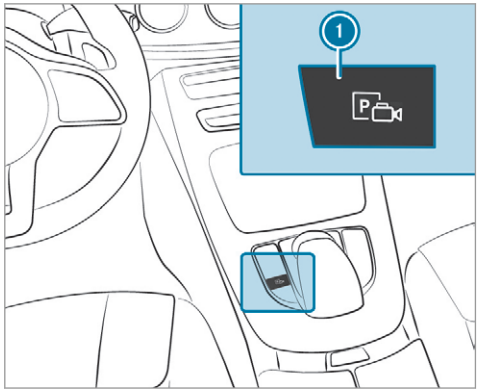
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area (2), select direction of travel (3).

(i) The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- Confirm direction of exit (3) to drive out of the parking space.

(i) The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle.message appears in the media display. A warning tone and the following display in the media display prompt you to take over control of the vehicle:



You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Remote Parking Assist

(i) Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.

Remote Parking Assist supports the manoeuvring or parking procedure while you are outside your vehicle. Once you have selected a suitable parking space, exit the vehicle with the key and guide it into the parking space using a suitable mobile phone. Remote Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehi-

cle is locked. You can interrupt the parking process at any time with the mobile phone or the vehicle key and then take over the vehicle yourself.

You can also use your mobile phone to move your vehicle backwards and forwards in the straight-ahead position (exploration mode). This is useful, for example, if a garage is so narrow that it is difficult or impossible to get in or out of the vehicle after it has been parked. Remote Parking Assist automatically performs any minor steering corrections that are required.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you require a mobile phone and the current Remote Parking Assist App.

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within about two minutes.

The following scenarios are supported:

- Parking in a parking space parallel to the direction of travel.
- Parking in a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel.
- Exiting a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel (exploration mode).
- Parking in a straight-ahead position, e.g. into a garage or carport (exploration mode).
- Exiting a parking space in a straight-ahead position, e.g. from a garage or carport (exploration mode).

If a malfunction or a system limit is detected during parking or manoeuvring (e.g. the permitted downhill gradient is exceeded), the following actions are performed automatically:

- The parking manoeuvre is cancelled.
- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle remains locked.

If the parking manoeuvre is cancelled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone. You can then take over and manoeuvre the vehicle into the parking space yourself. Alternatively, you can move the vehicle back to its original position, if necessary.

You can interrupt the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist in order to take control of the vehicle with Remote Parking Assist and manoeuvre it into its final position.

ⓘ You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Assist App http://www.mercedes.me.

System limits

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or, in certain cases, to connection problems with the mobile phone. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Remote Parking Assist on a level, high-grip surface. The parking space must be at least 0.60 m wider than the vehicle without the outside mirrors.

Do not use Remote Parking Assist in the following situations:

- The weather conditions are extreme, e.g. there is ice or packed snow or heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If you have installed snow chains.
- If the parking space is on a downhill or uphill incline.

Remote Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You press a button on the key.
- ESP® intervenes.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approx. 3.0 m away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

Further information on cancelling the function can be found in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Assist App.

Operating Remote Parking Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of the Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some cir-

cumstances, Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

When using Remote Parking Assist, the view of the vehicle's surroundings may be limited.

- When you manoeuvre, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following points:
  - Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
  - Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
  - Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
  - Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
  - If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

Keep in mind that the system limits must be observed at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Assist if you have a valid driving licence and are in a fit state to drive.

During the parking procedure, no persons or pets are allowed in the vehicle.

Always make sure that other road users can access their vehicles.

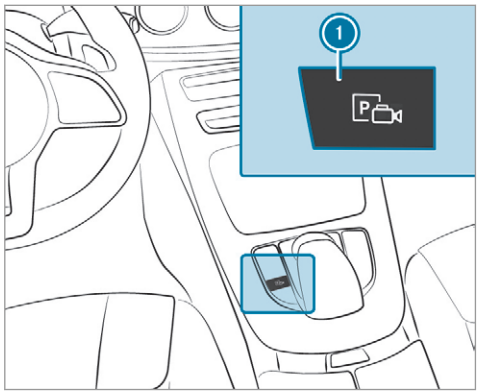
ⓘ Keep the key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ On completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

Requirements:

The mobile phone and Remote Parking Assist are connected (→ page 267)

Parking



- Press button 1.
  The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



- If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3. Area 2 is activated.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- Select transmission position P.
- Select the desired parking space in area 2 and confirm.
- Exit the vehicle with the key.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app and park the vehicle into the parking space.

ⓘ The indicator is automatically switched on when the parking procedure is started and switched off when it is completed.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Taking over a parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist

- Begin the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist (→ page 259).
- When the vehicle is in the desired position, select transmission position P. Active Parking Assist is ended and Remote Parking Assist is activated.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app and park the vehicle into the parking space.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Parking with exploration mode



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill.

- Press button (1).
  The Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area (2) is activated.
- To activate Remote Parking Assist, select transmission position P.
- Select your own vehicle (3) and confirm.
- Exit the vehicle with the key.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Alternatively, you can proceed as follows:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Engage transmission position P and switch off the vehicle.
- Exit the vehicle with the key.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

The parking procedure requires a minimum parking space size. If clearances become smaller during the parking procedure, e.g. if the vehicle is being driven into a garage, a message appears on the mobile phone. You will need to confirm the reduced clearances.

Exiting a parking space with exploration mode

- Unlock the vehicle.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app within one minute.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.

ⓘ The outside mirrors are not automatically folded out after exiting a parking space.

Authorising/de-authorising a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Remote Parking Assist

Authorising a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to six mobile phones.

- Select Connect new device.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app and additionally start the authorisation process.
  A connection prompt is displayed.
- Enter the PIN.

De-authorising a mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone.

- ▶ Select Options.
- ▶ Select Deauthorise.
- ▶ Select Yes.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, symbol LIM appears in the media display.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

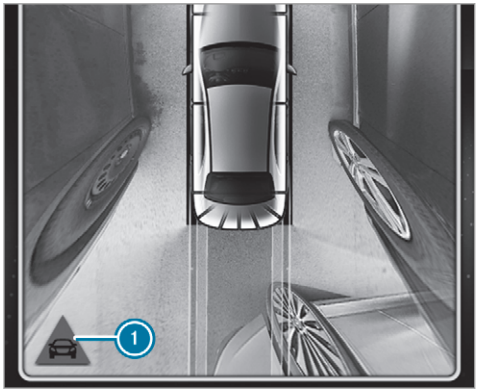
The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 245).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 273).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, symbol (1) appears in the media display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 273).

Deactivating/activating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 268).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention

level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.

- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

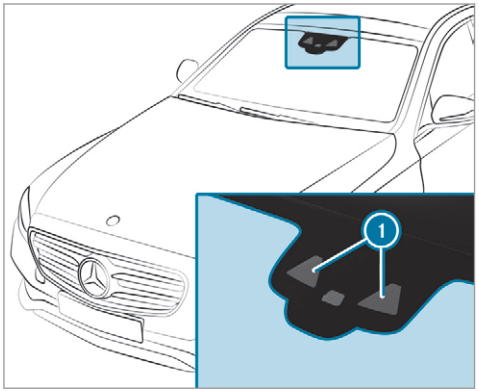
▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera 1. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system

by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the widescreen cockpit

1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

ⓘ **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a **+** symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are recognised and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply, when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist
Requirements:

- **For automatic adoption of speed limits:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

▶ Select Adopt limit.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in COMAND.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 230).

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold
This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.
▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist
Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limitations

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- The sensors are dirty or covered.
- Poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray.
- Narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles, are within the monitoring range.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

ⓘ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

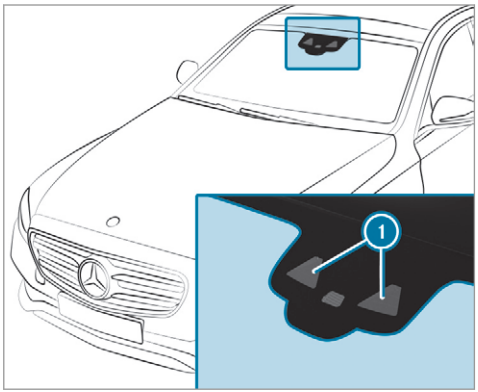
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle

speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package or Driving Assistance Plus Package: Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.

- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package or Driving Assistance Plus Package:
Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist (vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

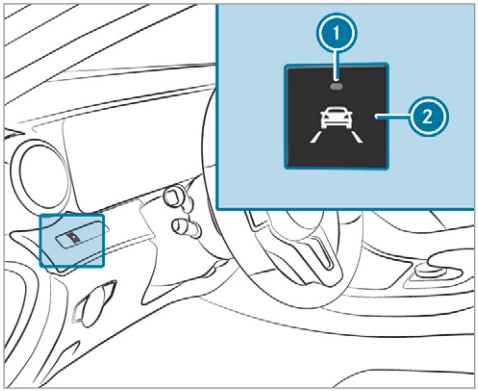
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



▶ Press button (2).
If indicator lamp (1) lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible trailer load
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

▶ Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

! NOTE Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

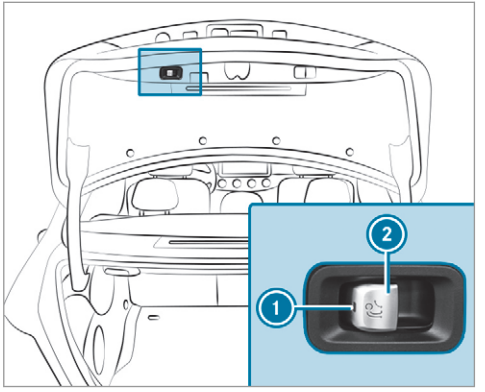
The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

▶ Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

Requirements:

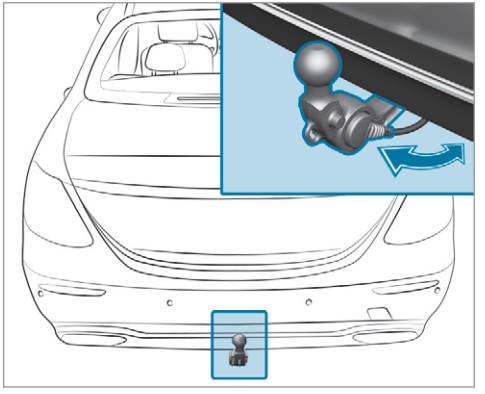
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The range of movement is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Extending the ball neck fully electrically



▶ **To extend:** pull button 2.
Indicator lamp 1 will flash and the display message Trailer coupling extending... will appear on the multifunction display.
The ball neck will extend fully electrically.

▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked in place when indicator lamp 1 is continuously lit.
If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp 1 will flash and the display message Check trailer hitch lock will appear on the multifunction display.



Retracting the ball neck fully electrically

▶ Pull button (2).
Indicator lamp (1) will flash and the display message Trailer coupling extending... will appear on the multifunction display.

The ball neck will retract fully electrically.

▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place.
The ball neck will be securely locked in place once indicator lamp (1) goes out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) will flash and the display message Check trailer hitch lock will appear on the multifunction display.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 565)
- Display messages (→ page 508)

Coupling up / uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

▶ The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.

▶ You do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly
- The trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems are affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

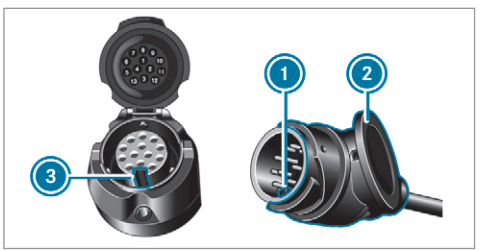
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 124).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug 1 in groove 3 on the socket.
- Turn the bayonet coupling 2 to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

NOTE Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when swiveling the ball neck fully electrically:

- Bumper
- Adapter cable
- Adapter plug

- Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before swiveling the ball neck fully electrically.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

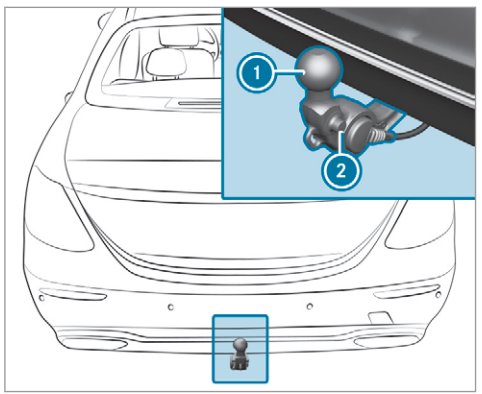
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.
- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

► use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pin)

Depending on the bicycle rack's design, different numbers of bicycles can be transported.

The following bicycle rack designs are possible:

- When mounted by attaching to the ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.
- When mounted on the ball head (1) and the guide pin (2), the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics will change when a bicycle rack is fitted. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 471).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

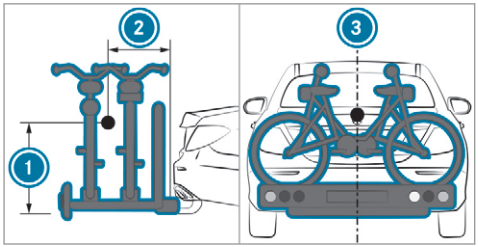
Observe the following notes:

- Mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.
- Always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

	3 bicycles	4 bicycles
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 75 kg	Up to 100 kg
Max. distance ①	420 mm	420 mm
Max. distance ②	300 mm	400 mm

When transporting four bicycles or with a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 460) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 461).

Instrument display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

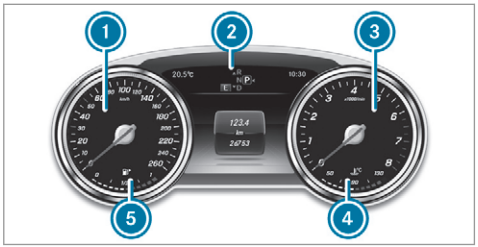
If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

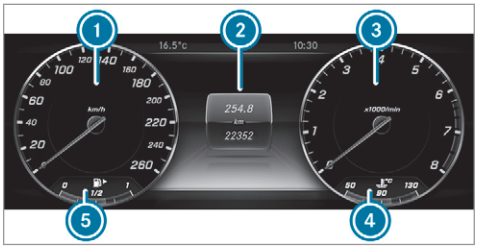
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Example: area for additional values
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ Further display content can be shown on display 3 for additional values (→ page 289).

The segments in the speedometer 1 indicate the status of the following systems:

- Cruise control (→ page 224)

- Limiter (→ page 225)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 228)

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display (4) may rise to 120 °C.

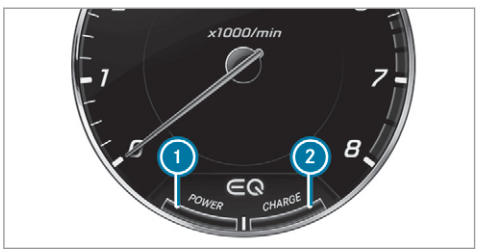
⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

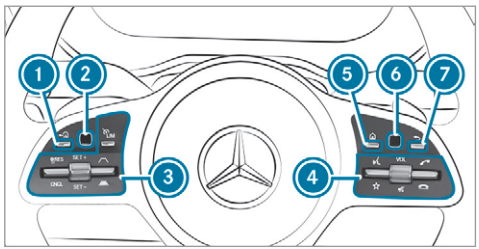
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)



(1) POWER shows the electric drive support
(2) CHARGE shows the recuperation power of the electric motor

READY shows the drive system's operational readiness.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for multimedia system:
LINGUATRONIC
Displays favourites
VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call
5 Calls up the home screen
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button

Operating the on-board computer

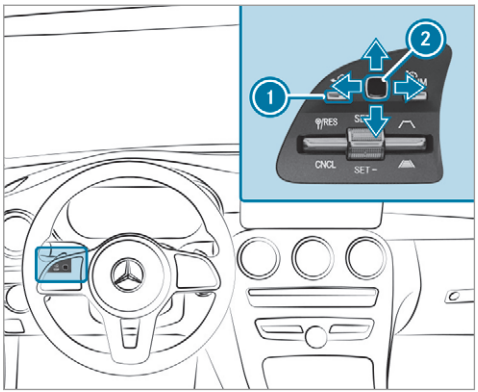
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays will appear on the multifunction display (→ page 290).



The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and the left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** Design

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left ①.

Full-surface menu display

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: the following menus can be shown in full on the instrument display:

- Assistance
- Trip

- On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control ② to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control ②. The selected menu will be displayed in full.

Setting the design

On-board computer:

↪ Design

ⓘ This function is available only for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

- **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control. The instrument display will be shown in the selected design.

Setting the area for additional values



G-meter (example)

① Area for additional values

② Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, the area for additional values (1) will briefly be highlighted.

  The index points (2) will display the selected list item.

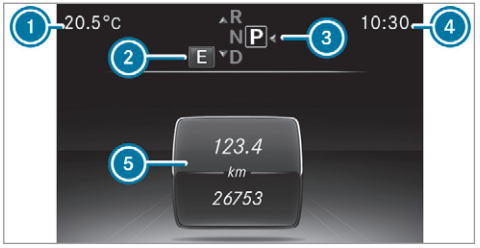
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Rev counter
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



(1) Outside temperature
(2) Drive program
(3) Transmission position
(4) Time
(5) Display section

ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** the position of the displays will differ from those displayed here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

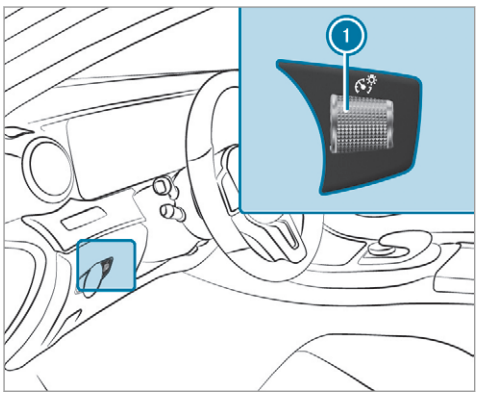
- Gearshift recommendation (→ page 195)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 259)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 249)
- Cruise control (→ page 224)
- Limiter (→ page 225)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 228)
- Active Brake Assist(→ page 223)
- Active Steering Assist(→ page 234)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist(→ page 276)
- Active Lane Change Assist(→ page 237)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 186)
- HOLD function (→ page 241)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 148)

  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 150)

120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 271).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control 1 up or down.
The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:
→ Service

▶ **To select a function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 508)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range and fill level
- Tyres:
  - Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 478)
  - Check the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 473)
  - Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 473)
- ASSYST PLUS: call up the service due date (→ page 427)
- **Vehicles with a widescreen cockpit:** Coolant: coolant temperature display
- Engine oil level: engine oil level

Calling up displays on the Assistance menu

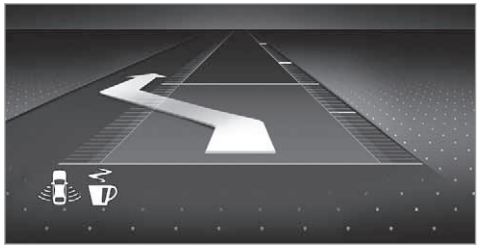
On-board computer:
→ Assistance

ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** when you have the design set to Progressive, you can view the assistant display in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

The following displays are available on the Assistance menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 269)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, fewer displays may be available on the Assistance menu.

Status displays on the assistant display:

- ATTENTION ASSIST: deactivated
- : Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 228)
- Active Lane Change Assist displays (→ page 237)

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** when you have the design set to Progressive, you can view information about the journey in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays on the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  When gliding mode is active, Gliding mode will be displayed instead of the current fuel consumption (→ page 196).

  A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.
- ECO display(→ page 188)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Digital speedometer

ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** the digital speedometer appears only in the Classic and Sport designs.



Example: standard display

1 Trip distance
2 Total distance

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):



Example: trip computer

1 Total distance
2 Driving time
3 Average speed
4 Average fuel consumption

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):



Example: trip computer

1 Total distance
2 Driving time
3 Driving time with low emissions
4 Average speed
5 Average fuel consumption
6 Distance covered with low emissions

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 288).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display (→ page 188)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

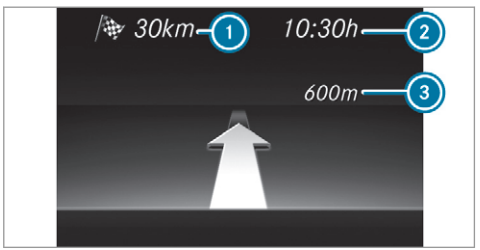
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

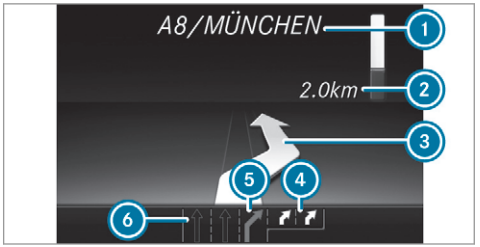
On-board computer:

↳ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next destination
2. Estimated arrival time
3. Distance to the next change of direction
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
2. Distance to the change of direction
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.

- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: you have reached the area of the destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: you can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance will start.

If route guidance has already been activated, a query will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance will start.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



1 Frequency range
2 Station
3 Name of track
4 Name of artist

ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station

name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

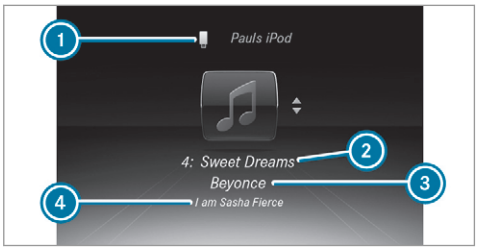
Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Operating media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist (example)
4. Name of album

ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

- **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

ⓘ This is how to change the channel on the TV media source.

Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Telephone

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: the most recent telephone calls (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Telephone menu.

- **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.
- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number will be dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait...: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 366).
- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts...: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting an incoming call

Vehicles with head-up display: when you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select  (Accept) or  (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept or reject the call using the  or  button on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

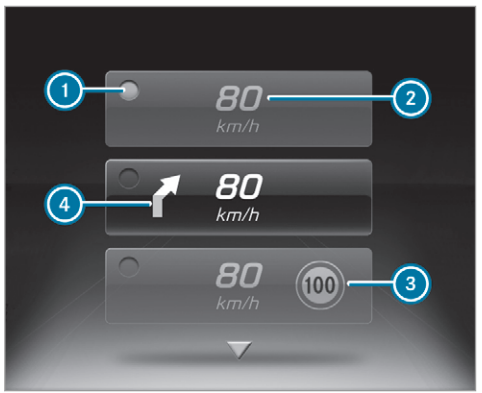
On-board computer:

→ HUD

The following head-up display settings can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness
- Display content

- **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.



1. Setting currently selected
2. Digital speedometer
3. Traffic Sign Assist
4. Navigation displays

Head-up Display

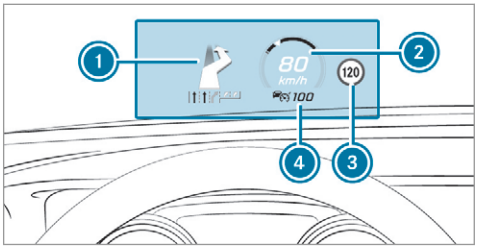
Function of the head-up display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects the following content into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display elements



1. Navigation instructions
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

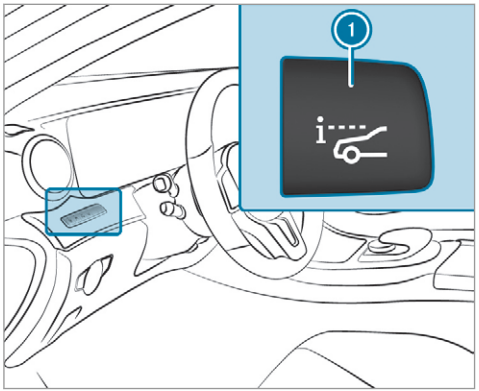
System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet road surfaces
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button ①.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

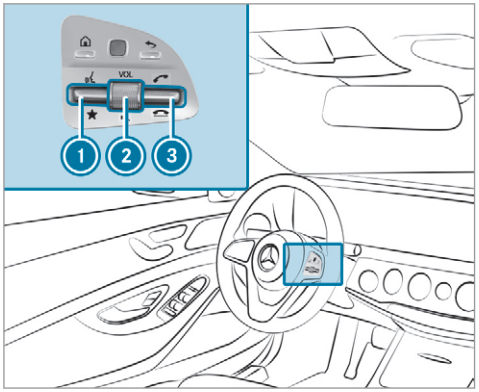
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.

- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.
- Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 124).

Operation

Overview of operation of LINGUATRONIC on the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts LINGUATRONIC
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
   Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
   Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

- **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once Linguatronic is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.

- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode

Voice command	Function
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Function
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter postcode	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialled

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Radio and TV voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch information about the current station on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation menu	To display ionisation settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Voice command	Function
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

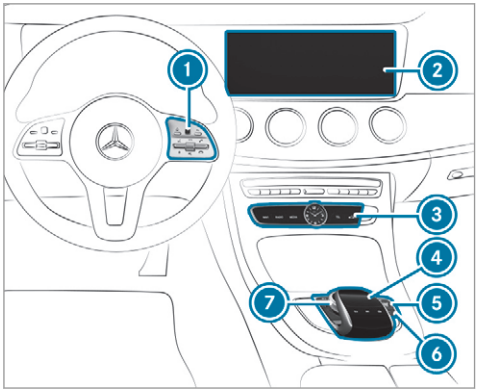
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 287)
2. Multimedia system display
3. Main function button group (→ page 319)
4. Touchpad
5. Control knob
   Adjusts the volume (→ page 321)
   Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 321)
6. ⏻ button
   Switches multimedia system on/off
7. Controller

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

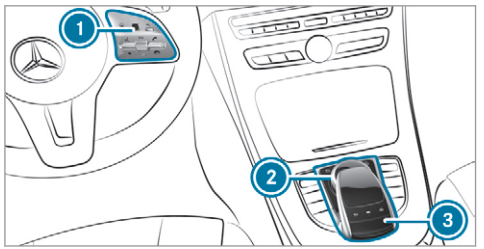
- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 443).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

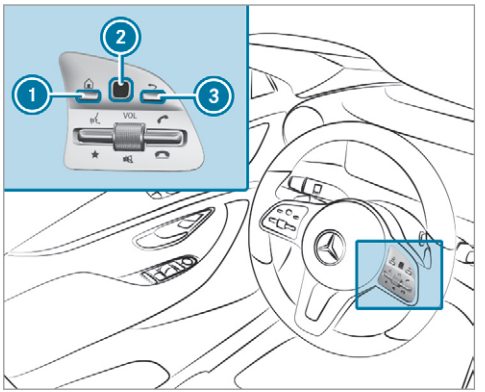
Central control elements overview



1 Touch Control
2 Controller
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



▶ **To call up main functions:** press button 1.

or

▶ Press and hold button 3.
▶ **To call up favourites:** press button 1.
▶ Swipe down on Touch Control 2.

▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control 2.
▶ **To close a list:** press button 3.

or

▶ Swipe right on Touch Control 2.
▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control 2.
▶ Press Touch Control 2.
▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

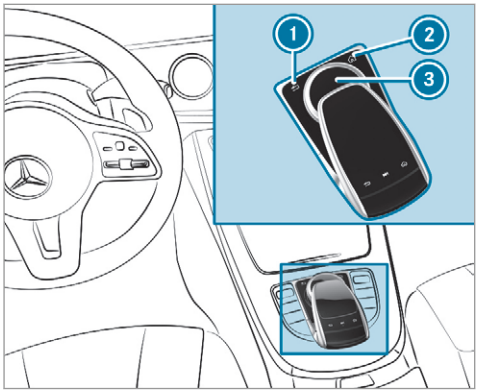
Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Input
⏩ Touch Control sensitivity

▶ Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



1 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions
2 ⌂ button
Calling up the main functions
To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller 3 down.
3 Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn ⦗◎⦘ anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide ←◎→ left or right.
- Slide ↑◎↓ up or down.
- Slide ⤡◎⤢ diagonally.
- Press ◎ briefly or press and hold.

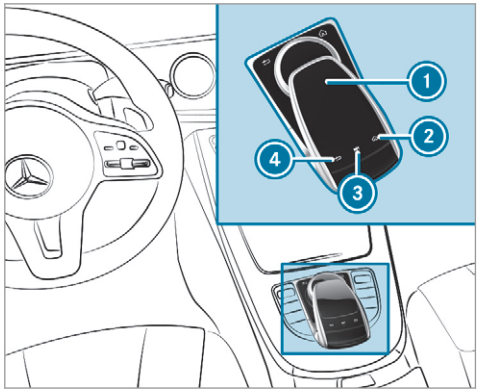
Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad
Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 317).



1 Touchpad
2 ⌂ button
Calls up main functions and favourites
3 ▸▸| button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
4 ⮌ button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface (1) by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad (1).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on ☑ or off ☐.
  If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on ☑ or off ☐.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad.

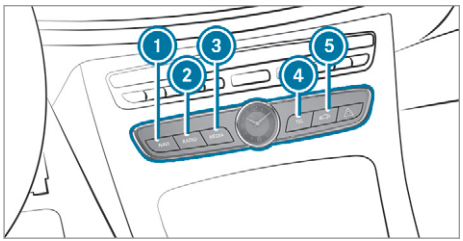
or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. button
   Sets vehicle functions

▶ Alternatively: press the button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.

▶ Select the main function.

Calling up lists and menus on the multimedia system

Call up a list

▶ Call up a main function (→ page 319).

▶ **To open a list:** swipe left on the touchpad.

▶ **To close a list:** swipe right on the touchpad.

▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ Press the touchpad.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 320):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System settings
- add **your own favourites** (→ page 320)
- rename favourites (→ page 320).
- move favourites (→ page 320).
- delete favourites (→ page 320).
- reset all favourites (→ page 320)

Calling up favourites

- Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
  Navigating means:
  - Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
  - Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

- Press the [⌂] button.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

- Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select New favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourites

- Select Vehicle.
- Select Full screen: Consumption.
- Press and hold the [⌂] button until the favourites are displayed.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favourites

- Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the characters.
- **To confirm the entry:** select [ok].

Moving favourites

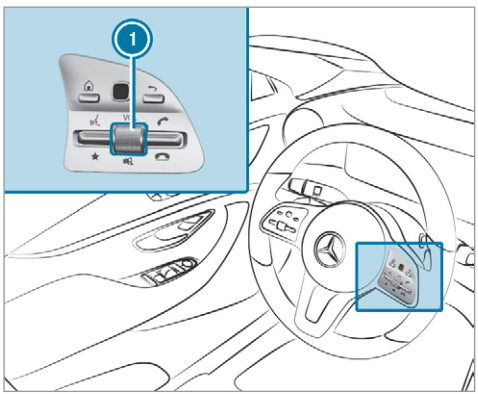
- Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting favourites

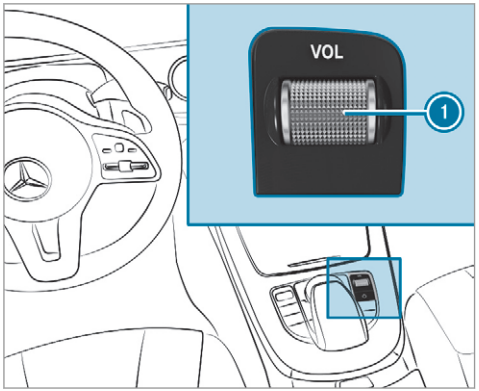
- Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

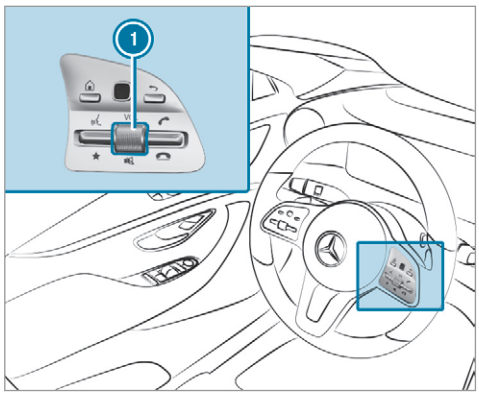
- **To mute:** press volume control 1.
  The [symbol] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

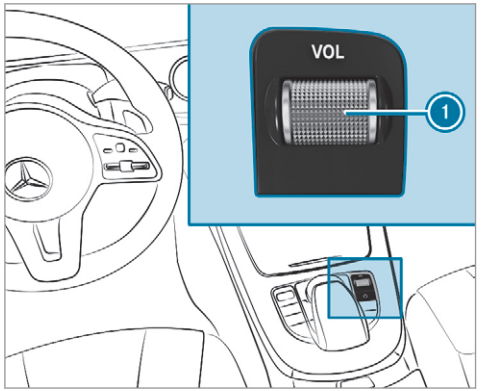
- **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control 1.

Adjusting the volume

Setting with the volume control



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control (1).
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

  Adjust this in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement

    The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
  - during a telephone call
  - when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Setting in the menu

- Select System in the multimedia system.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

  Other characters are greyed out.
- **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favourites



- Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 320).
- **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

••• To switch to special characters and symbols.

⇧ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.

To switch the language.

To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

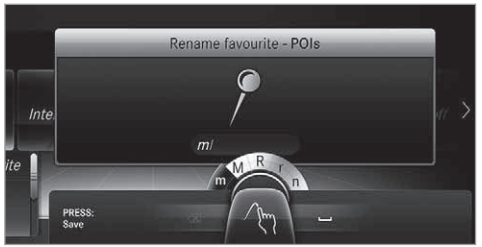
Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 339).

Entering characters on the touchpad
Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 317).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 318).

Example: renaming favourites



- Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 320).
- **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
  The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- Press the [⮌] button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 339).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
↳ System » Display and styles

Styles

- Select Design.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust ambient light..
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, [TEL], for example.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Additional display area
Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic

- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date

▶ Deactivate ☐ Manual time adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date
▸▸ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

▶ Select a country ●.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.

▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time
The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date

Automatically

▶ Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

▶ Switch Automatic Summer Time off ☐.

▶ Select Summer Time.

▶ Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date
▸▸ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually
Requirements:
- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date
▸▸ Set time

▶ Set the hours.

▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.

▶ Set the minutes.

▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Setting up a hotspot via business telephony

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Set up hotspot

▶ Select Select the vehicle's mobile hotspot.

▶ Select Business phone.
The hotspot is active.

External devices (e.g. tablets) can be connected to the multimedia system via business telephony.

ⓘ Information about setting up a hotspot (→ page 393).

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Transmit vehicle pos..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 374)
  - call lists (→ page 376)
  - text message (→ page 377)
- Internet connection (→ page 391)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi
Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 326).

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi
This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet settings.
▶ Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.

Using a security key

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
▶ Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
▶ Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
▶ Confirm the entry.

Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- ▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- ▶ **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Activate Connect automatically☑.
- ▶ **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot
Requirements:

- **For connection by pressing a button:** this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select Set up hotspot.
- ▶ Highlight Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- ▶ Select Enter WPS PIN.
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- ▶ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Establish a connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 369).
- Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 327) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 328).

Multimedia system:

↴ System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorising a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.
- Enter the security key in the external device.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- Accept the connection request from the new device.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorised.

Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorise a new device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue using connected devices.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorised.

De-authorising the device

- Select an authorised device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to deauthorise the selected device.
- Select Yes. The device is deauthorised.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Parental control

Locking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock. The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

- Select km or mi.
- In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

NOTE Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 402) or the USB device is connected (→ page 404).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active (→ page 332).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

▶ Select Change settings.

▶ Enter the current PIN.

▶ Select Change PIN.

▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

▶ Select Change settings.
Confirm with the PIN.

▶ Select Protect data export.
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a

single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

▶ Select Unblock PIN.

▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile
Multimedia system:
↳ System ▸▸ Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting
If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

▶ Select Display profile list after start.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

▶ Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation
Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

▶ Select Automatic synchronisation.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 332).

Creating a user profile
Multimedia system:
↳ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Create profile

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting a user profile
Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 392).
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active.

Multimedia system:
↳ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Manual export/import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

▶ **To import:** select Import profiles from the server.
The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.
▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.
▶ **To export:** select Export profiles to the server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation

▶ Highlight a profile.
▶ Select ☰ options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 391).

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services

- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update
Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 391).
- **For automatic updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› Software update

Automatic update

▶ Activate ☑ Automatic online updates. Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manual update

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 334).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 334).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to

restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
Programme overview

Programme	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heating produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.

Programme	Function
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort programme
Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ ENERGIZING Comfort

Selecting a seat

- Select Seat selection.
- Select the desired seat or All seats ☑.

Starting a programme

- Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Joy or Well-being.

The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a programme

- Call up further options for the desired programme.
- Switch the functions included in the program on ☑ or off ☐.

Starting training

- Select Training.
- Select Muscle relaxation, Muscle stimulation or Balance.
  The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
- Select Full-screen video.
  The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 405).

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation



▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position (1).

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

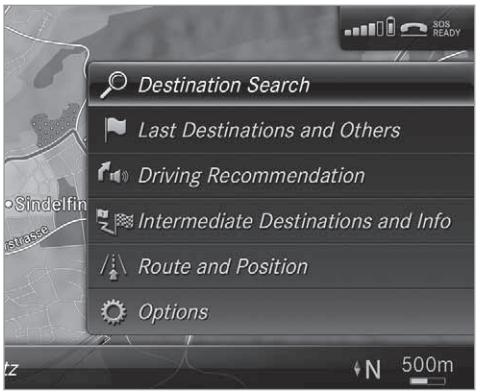
Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



- **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- Slide the controller to the left.
- **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

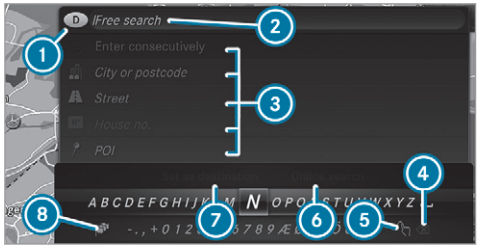
- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select Enter destination .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set (1).

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search (2)
- Search step-by-step (3)

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in (2). The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Petrol station
- City, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select [✍] (5).

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the [⮌] button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select [X] (4) (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select [⚑] (8).

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select Online search (6).
Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

- Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 344). Online search is not available in all countries.

- **To call up the list:** press the ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
- Select the destination in the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ Select destination .
  If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- Press ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
  The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.
- Select City or postcode.
  The character bar appears.
- Enter the city or the postcode.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

  The address entries can be made in any order, for example:
  - City or postcode, Street, House no.
    Enter an intersecting street, if available.
  - Street, City or postcode
  - POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

- **To change the country:** select the country.
- Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- Select the country on the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations
Multimedia system:
Navigation
» Previous and other destinations
▶ Select Previous destinations.
▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.
or
▶ If favourites have been saved already (→ page 354), select From global favourites.
▶ Select the favourite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI
Multimedia system:
Navigation
» Previous and other destinations
» POIs
▶ Select the category.
or
▶ Select All categories and the category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.
The POIs show the following information:
- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI
- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

▶ Select the POI.
▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Filtering displays for POIs
▶ Enter the search term in Search:.
The results list shows relevant POIs.
Entering Italy shows the following results, for example:
- POIs which contain Italy in the name.
- POIs which belong to the category Italian cuisine.

▶ Select ok.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.
▶ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance
▶ Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near destination.
▶ Select the POI.
▶ Select Near destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search
Requirements:
- The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 348).

Driving situation
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination
Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation
» Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 339).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using Enter destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations
Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation
» Intermediate destinations and info

- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Map .
- Move the map (→ page 359).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 345).

- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move .
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations
Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation
Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Start new route guidance.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 366).
- Contacts have been downloaded (→ page 374).

Multimedia system:

Navigation
Previous and other destinations
Contacts

- Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.
The Please wait... message appears.
The search is carried out first online and then in the multimedia system database.
- Select the destination.

Filtering displays for contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select ok.
The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates
Multimedia system:

Navigation
Previous and other destinations
Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address
Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 339).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Enter destination

▶ Select Online search.

▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Map menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 357).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight Map orientation: 2D/3D.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
The map appears.
▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Surrounding POIs.
▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller down.
▶ Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 359).

Route

Calculating a route
Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 348).

Other menu functions

▶ **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".
▶ **To display on the map:** select Map.
▶ **To call a telephone number:** select Call (if available).

▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Route settings.

▶ Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco route

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- Fast route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- Short route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Avoid traffic jam automatically can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Avoid traffic jam automatically is switched on, Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam can be selected.

The Avoid traffic jam automatically and Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Avoid traffic jam automatically

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 360).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select Use vignette roads.

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

- ▶ Select Use toll roads.
- ▶ Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
  The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).
  If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

- ▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce traffic warnings
  This function is not available in all countries.
- Announce street names
  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.
  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- ▶ Select Intermediate destinations and info.
  The following information is displayed:
  - Intermediate destinations and destination
    The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
  - Name, address
  - Remaining driving distance
  - Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

- ▶ Select Alternative route.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

- ▶ Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐.
  Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Using automatic filling station search

Requirements:

The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 348).

The prompt Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? appears.

- ▶ Select Yes.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
- ▶ Select the filling station.
- ▶ When there is no route, the filling station is set as the destination.

or

- ▶ When there is a route, the filling station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search
Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 271).

Driving situation
The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

- ▶ Select Yes.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select the service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right

drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

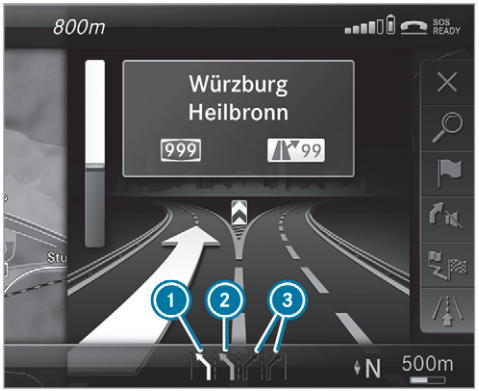
When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1. Recommended lane
2. Possible lane
3. Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:

- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 321).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 321).
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 338).
▶ Select Driving recommendation.
The symbol changes to .
▶ **To activate:** select Driving recommendation .
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements
Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 321).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ **Via system settings:** select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Select Driving recommendation volume.
▶ Set the volume.
▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.

▶ Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements
Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Driving recommendation.

▶ Select Driving recommendation. The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance
Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select X Cancel route guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination
An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination
Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The Road not mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance
Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- Select (1) on the map menu (→ page 357).
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 357).
- Select a position on the map.
  If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select Store in "Previous destinations" .
  The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

» Previous destinations

- Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite .
  The favourites are displayed.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start route guidance.
  Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Displaying subscription information
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- **For registration at Mercedes me and the extension of the subscription:** you have a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ⏩ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

- **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.
  Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:
  - the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
  - the subscription has expired.

Registering on Mercedes me
Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.
- Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz service centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map
Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Activate ☑ 🚗.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol ⚠
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 357).

Displaying traffic incidents
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Map content

- ▶ Activate ☑ Traffic incidents. Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

▶ Activate ☑ Free-flowing traffic and Traffic delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 356).

▶ Moving the map (→ page 359).

▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

▶ Press on the central control element.

▶ Select Information on traffic reports.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.

▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

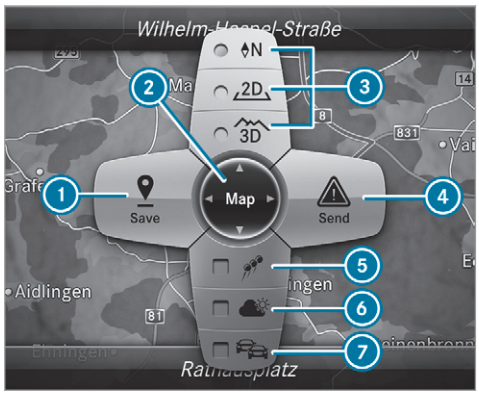
Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings.
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.

- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category

5 Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off

6 Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
- Weather information
- Satellite map
- Traffic incidents

7 Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 330).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 273), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale
Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 330).

Moving the map
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "Move map" in map menu ② (→ page 357).
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- In map menu ③ , select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 357).
  - N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- Select POI symbols.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.
  Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.
  User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.
  None switches the display off.
- Select a setting.
- User defined: select categories.
  The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Text information

- Select text information.
  Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.
  When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
  - street name

- POI name
- area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street
Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next intersecting street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options

▶ Select Map version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area
You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- if motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided

  Motorways are always taken into account for the route.
- there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

▶ Select Avoid new area.

▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select Using map.

▶ Move the map.

or

▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select Address entry.

▶ Enter the address.

▶ Select Select destination.
The map appears.

▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this connection.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.

  For automatic map updates Automatic online updates must be activated in the system settings (→ page 334).
- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update https://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: https://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.
The online map update service is not available in all countries.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Requirements:

- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Qibla.
The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Switch Satellite map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⓒ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 357).
Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km or less.

Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 10 km.

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Activate Weather information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⓒ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 357) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Information on navigation

▶ Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

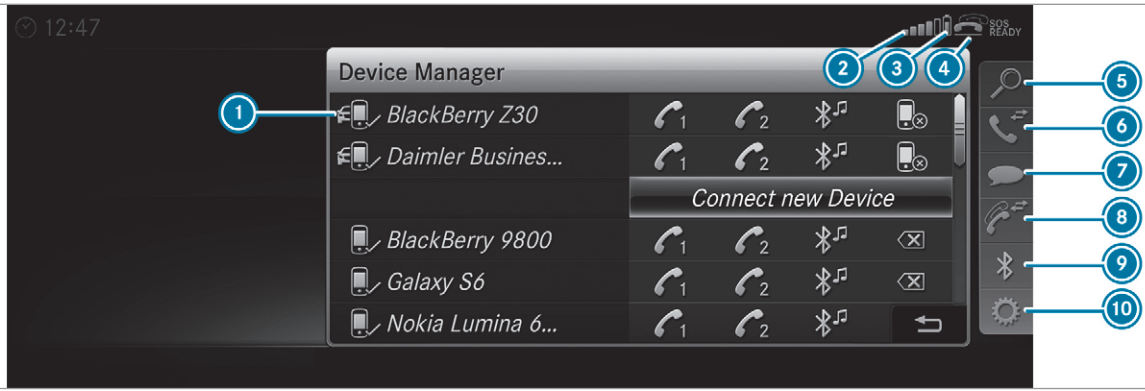
▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. [ ] (telephone ready) or [ ] (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 374)
6. Call list (→ page 376)
7. Text message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active call.
   Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active call
9. Devices (→ page 366)
10. Options

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 366).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 367).
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as an SAP (**S**im **A**ccess **P**rofile) telephone (→ page 371).
- Only a SIM card is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 371).

  A mobile phone is being used parallel to a SIM card (→ page 371).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)
Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 326).

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Use Bluetooth telephony only.
▶ Select Connect new device.
▶ Select Start search on the system.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [ ] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- Select the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.
- **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)
Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

↪ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

- Select Connect new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
  The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
  The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio source (→ page 410).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ It is possible at any future point to change the type of connection for the mobile phone already connected and to set this as Phone 1, Phone 2 or Audio source (→ page 367).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)
Requirements:

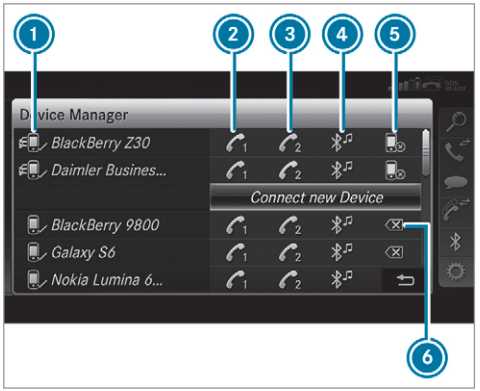
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 366).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio source
5. Disconnecting a mobile phone(→ page 368)
6. De-authorising a mobile phone(→ page 368)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [symbol] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [X] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes.
The mobile phone is de-authorised and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)
NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

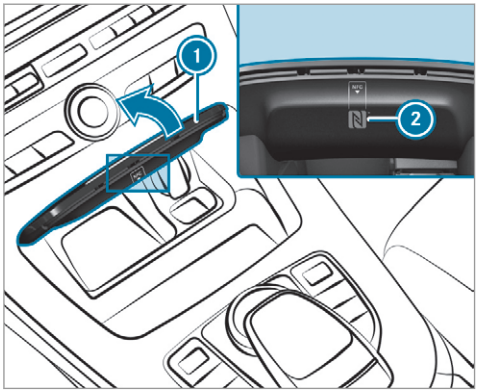
- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 328).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)
Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

It is possible to use a mobile phone via NFC with Bluetooth® telephony.



▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover (1).

▶ Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (2) on the inside of the cover. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (2). If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is authorised (→ page 366).

Multimedia system:

Telephone » Options » Telephone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

System » Audio » Telephone

- Select Speech volume or Ringtone volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 366).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Business telephony

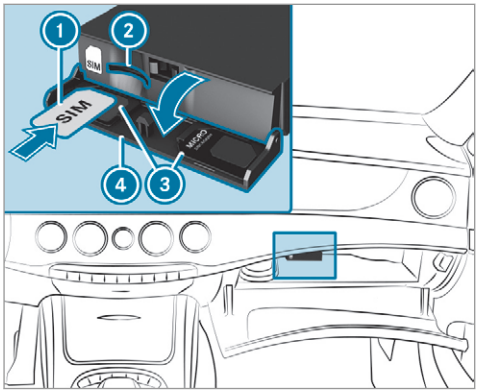
Overview of business telephony operating modes

Business telephony offers you the following operating modes:

- Using SIM card (→ page 371)
- Using SIM card in combination with a specific mobile phone

  This operating mode is mainly intended for those using multiple SIM cards. As soon as the mobile phone associated with the SIM card is connected with the multimedia system in the vehicle, the SIM card is automatically activated for business telephony. The association of the SIM card with the set mobile phone prevents automatic activation of business telephony via the SIM card if the vehicle is borrowed by other persons, for example (→ page 371).
- Using a mobile phone with Bluetooth® profile SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) (→ page 371)

Using a SIM card for business telephony



- Lightly press cover (4) of the compartment for the SIM card reader in the glove box. The compartment opens.
- Insert SIM card (1) in card slot (2). Micro or nano cards can be used with adapters (3).
- **To use a SIM card individually:** select the SIM card.
- Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
- If desired, confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony and make the settings (→ page 393).

ⓘ Incoming and outgoing calls are available in the vehicle's multimedia system using the SIM card.

ⓘ Every time the vehicle is started, the SIM card is automatically connected and logged into the radio cell.

- **To use the SIM card only in combination with a specific mobile phone:** if the SIM card is already connected, select an authorised mobile phone in the device manager ᛒ.
- After the query appears, select the Yes, SIM card and <Mobile phone> message.

or

- If the mobile phone is already connected,

select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the device manager ᛒ. Access to the mobile phone data is available.

Incoming and outgoing calls are available using the SIM card.

Connecting a mobile phone as a business phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 326).
- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) or the Bluetooth® HFP profile (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile).

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▸▸ ᛒ Devices

Connecting a mobile phone

ⓘ If you wish to connect a mobile phone using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, you have to connect it as a business telephone.

- Select Activate Business telephony.
- Select Connect a new device.

- Select Start search on the system.
- Select a mobile phone.
- Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 366).

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile, this is connected in preference.

- If required enter and confirm the SIM card PIN.
  Only for the Bluetooth® SAP profile: the reception and call quality are improved when the vehicle's exterior aerial is connected.
- Only for the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if desired, confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony and make the settings (→ page 393).

ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since the SIM card is being used by the vehicle.

ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the vehicle hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone.

Switching between the Bluetooth® SAP and HFP profiles:

- **To switch to Bluetooth®HFP profile:** select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the ᛒ device manager.
- **To switch to Bluetooth®SAP profile:** select the 

symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the ᛒ device manager.

Overview of the symbols for business telephony



① SIM card connected
② Mobile phone connected
③ Mobile phone connected in the hands-free profile
④ Mobile phone authorised
⑤ SIM card inserted and activated

⑥ SIM card inserted and available
⑦ Hands-free profile activated
⑧ SAP function available and activated
⑨ SAP function not available

ⓘ If the mobile phone is actively connected with the system, the corresponding symbol is highlighted in yellow.

Calling up the business telephony settings
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Business telephony

▶ Select the desired option.

The following settings are available:

- Call waiting
- Select network provider
- Call forwarding
- Phone number blocking
- Data usage, voice

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

▶ Select Numerical keypad.
▶ Enter the number.
▶ Select ☎.
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select ☎.

Activating functions during a call

▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

ⓘ Private mode is not available for business telephony.

Conducting calls with several participants
Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 373).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select ☎.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call
Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 373).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 376)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 373)
- Navigation (→ page 344)
- Compose messages (→ page 377)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 366) and automatic calling up (→ page 374) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Contacts

Automatically

▶ Activate Synchronise contacts automatically ☑.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronise contacts automatically.

▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name format

The following options are available:

- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select Import.

▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select .
- Select Save in vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select a contact.
- Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Call
- Send text message
- Show website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save as global favourite
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

- Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.
- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select .
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview
Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:
- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:
- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Call list

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions
If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text message ▸▸ Message display

▶ Select .
A menu with the following options is shown:
- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

▶ Select a text message.

▶ Select Read aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Select Write new text message.

Adding a recipient

▶ Select Press to add recipient.

▶ Select the contact.

Dictating text

▶ Select Press to dictate.

- **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
  The app for the dictation function is loaded.
  If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- Say the message.
  The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
  The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- Select the word.
- **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.
  The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words
  - deleting the selection
  - recording a new dictation
- **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

- Select Send text message.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Text message

- Open the text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Text message

- Open the text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Text message

- Select ☰.
- **To delete a text message:** select Delete.
- Outbox

or

- Select Drafts.

In-Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling

- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ If the [□] symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

Calling up "In Car Office"
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (https://me.mercedes-benz-com).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select In Car Office.

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off
Multimedia system:
↳ System ⏩ In Car Office options

▶ Switch Start In Car Office automatically on ☑ or off ☐.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office“ is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions
Multimedia system
↳ In Car Office

▶ Select an appointment.
Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:

- Start route guidance/Cancel route guid.
- Display participants
- Set up call/Connect now

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed
Multimedia system
↳ In Car Office

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☑.
The following functions are available:

- Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
- Call up the selected entry [✆]
- To start automatic processing of the to-do list: Start to-do items

Noting an incoming call
When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

▶ Select Reminder.
The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

- Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the USB port.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Link

- Select MB Link.
  The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Link

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 301).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 404).

Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.

Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.

or

- Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Sound

- Select the sound menu (→ page 424).

Ending Apple CarPlay®

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated

using the central control element or the voice control. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 301).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 366).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 404).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 424).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 335).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

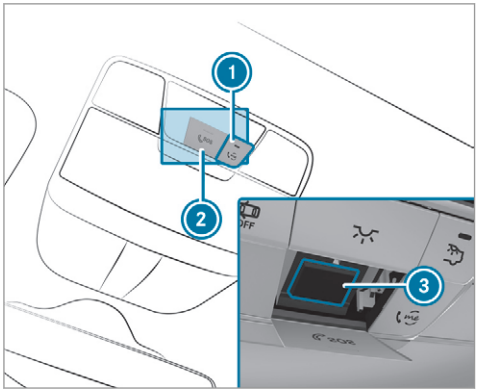
Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.

- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



① me button for service, concierge or information calls
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button

▶ **To make a Mercedes me call:** press button ①.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ② briefly to open.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Concierge Service (if the service is activated)
- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 388)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect

- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 387).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system
Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation is available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call
If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call
Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system or the overhead control panel .

If the breakdown and Mercedes me connect Concierge services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to

improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call
The data transferred during a Mercedes me call depends on which service is selected in the voice control system and whether Mercedes me connect services are activated.

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

  Transfer is possible assuming the required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile service operator and the quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

ⓘ At the time of going to press, this function is technically not yet available but can be supported in the future.

If the data protection prompt has been rejected the following data is transmitted:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 384).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 386).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always

call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 388).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Information on Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management

The accident and breakdown management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 388)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect breakdown and accident management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a mechanic on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on the reason the call was initiated, which service is selected in the voice control system and which Mercedes me connect services are activated.

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 389) or manually (→ page 390). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display:
SOS READY: emergency call available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call
Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the media display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully. If necessary, switch ON the media display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 392).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 392)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 394)
  - via business telephony (→ page 393)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- Country dependent: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 327).

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity
▸▸ Internet settings
▸▸ Search for Wi-Fi networks

▶ Select the network.
▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 327).

Setting up an Internet connection using business telephony
Requirements:

- **For use with a mobile phone:**
  - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - The mobile phone is switched on.
  - The mobile phone is only connected as an SAP telephone and not in the Hands-Free Profile.
- **Using a SIM card:**
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 371).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

After connecting the mobile phone or the SIM card with the multimedia system, there follows an automatic query about configuration of the hotspot.

▶ Confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony with Yes.
A submenu for the hotspot manual configuration settings appears.
▶ **To set the access data for the wireless service provider manually:** check the access data in the overview.
▶ Select Confirm settings.

ⓘ If the provider is recognised correctly, the correct settings are already entered. If the access data is not correct, you can adjust this using the predefined settings.

▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select the Connectivity submenu.
▶ Select Predefined settings.
A list of countries appears.
▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.
▶ Select your mobile phone network provider.
When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.

▶ Select Confirm settings.
A confirmation for successful configuration appears.

ⓘ To avoid possible additional costs, set the access data in the manual configuration settings, e.g. the Allow roaming option, according to your data tariff. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

▶ Confirm the connection with the vehicle hotspot using the security key (→ page 328).

ⓘ Only for connections using the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if you use a mobile phone to provide the mobile hotspot for the vehicle, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the vehicle hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone.

ⓘ Setting up the mobile hotspot at a later time is also possible using the System menu (→ page 326). If required, you can call up and adjust the access data at a later time in the same menu.

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 366).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

- Select the mobile phone.
  The Internet connection is established.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile
Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
  The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
- Select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 394).

ⓘ While using business telephony, it is not possible to switch Bluetooth® profiles.

Editing access data
Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 394).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.

▶ Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ Connect

▶ For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Connection status

Connection status overview



ⓘ Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device or of the communication module

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:

- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Apps

▶ Select an app.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control
Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The [ ] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.

▶ **To use voice control:** select [ ] Language.

▶ Say the question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ [ ] Browser ▸▸ [ ] Enter URL

▶ Enter a web address.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

▶ **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select [ok] .

Showing/hiding the web browser menu
If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

▶ **To show/hide:** press the [ ] button.

ⓘ The web browser supports video playback.

ⓘ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. Options
6. Closes the browser

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser settings
- Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Bookmarks

Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

- Select Add new bookmark.
- Enter a URL and a name.
- Select ok.

Editing a bookmark

- Highlight a bookmark.
- Select ☰.
- Select Edit.
- Enter a URL and a name.
- Select ok.

Deleting a bookmark

- Highlight a bookmark.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser

- Select Close browser.

TuneIn radio

Calling up Internet Radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

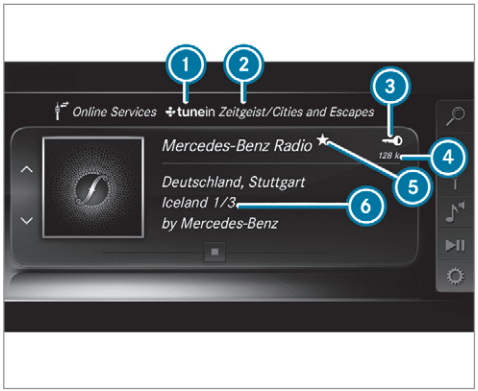
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source

- Select TuneIn radio.
  The Internet Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet Radio overview



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Internet Radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favourites.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites.
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

- Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the

traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.

▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ Media sources ⏩ Mem. card

Inserting

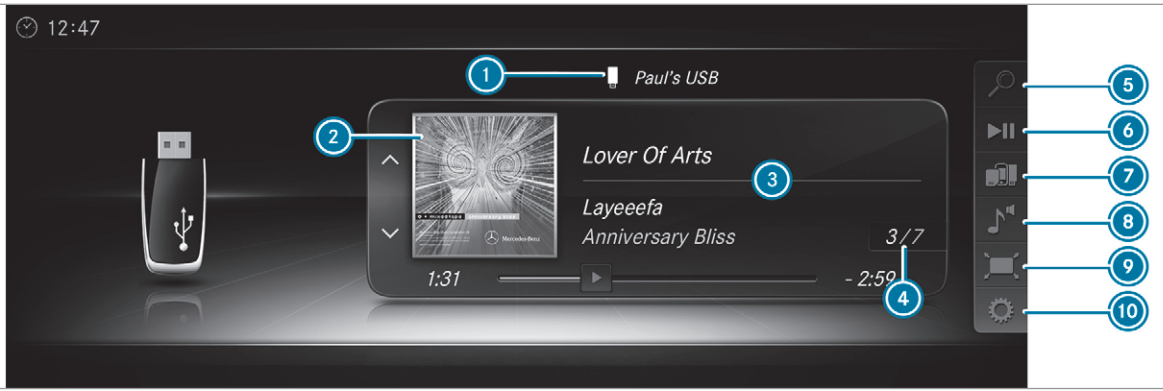
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
  Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by [ ] to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback
Multimedia system:
→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [ ].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ [ ] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play similar tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ [⏯] Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm [⏯] with the central control element. The [⏸] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm [⏯] again with the central control element. The [▶] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- Move [⏸] on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- Press the [↩] button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
- ▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
  Playable video files are played back.

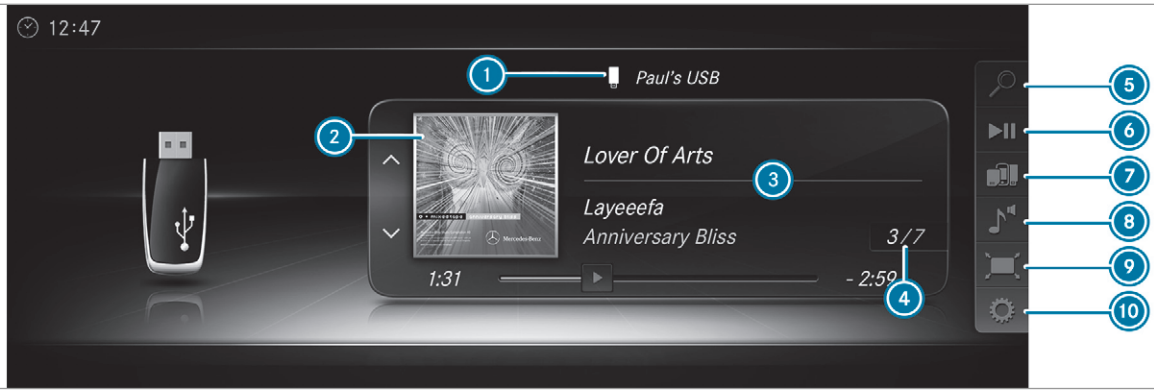
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select a data storage medium. Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.

▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually
If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

▶ Select Brightness.
▶ Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

▶ Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface
Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 404).
- Select a media device.
  Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



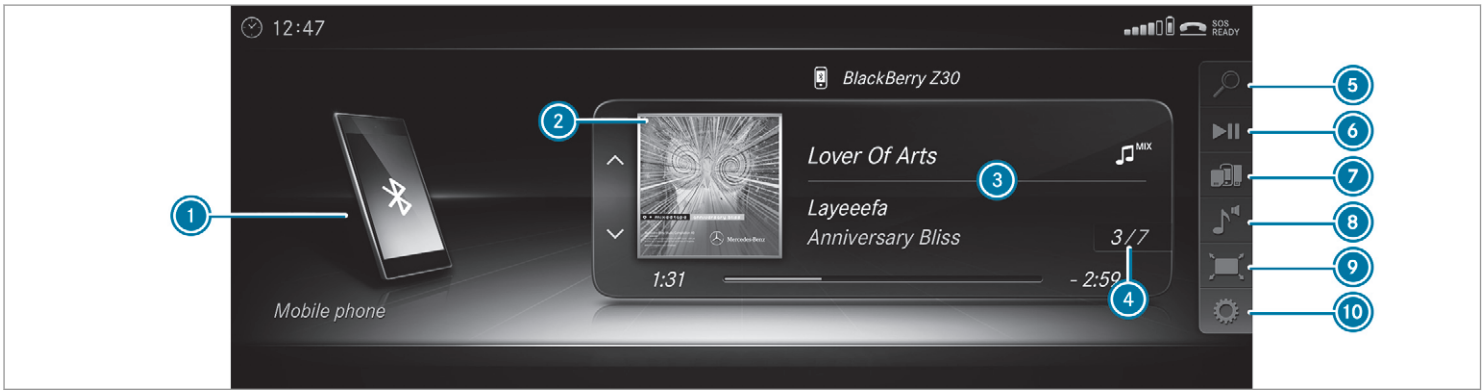
1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 411).

Bluetooth® audio overview



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 326).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:
→ Media » Media sources » Bluetooth audio

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select .
- Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
  The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select .
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

- Select Search from device.
- Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
  A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
  The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:
→ Media » Media sources

- Select Bluetooth audio.
  The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:
→ Media »

- Select the Bluetooth audio players category.
  If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- Select a media player.
  Playback starts.

ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

- Select [search].
- Select a category.
  A track list appears.
- Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 369).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 411).

- Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Media sources

- Select the [disconnect] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
  The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio source
7. Sound
8. Tag this song
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ [search]

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ [search]

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select [OK].
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ [★] Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ [★] Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move highlighted station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete highlighted station.

▶ Select Yes.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ [i] Radio source
⏩ FM/DAB radio stations



Slide show ① displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting ②.

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select [⛶] Full screen.

▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select ⮌.

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Frequency fix

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

▶ Select ♫→ Tag this song.
The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

or

▶ Press and hold the 🔇 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

▶ Select Traffic announcements volume increase.

▶ Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Display radio text information

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

DVB and DVB logos are trademarks of the DVB Project.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is located in the bag on the right-hand side in the boot. The CI+ module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

▶ Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select TV.
The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview



1. Active media source
2. Channel name
3. Current programme with start and finish times
4. Station lists
5. Presets

6 Media sources
7 Sound
8 Full screen
9 Options

Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the ★ symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

  Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 420)

  Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 420)
- Symbols, for example:

  Teletext

  Audio languages available

  Encrypted channel

Showing or hiding in full screen

Showing

▶ Select Full screen.

or

▶ Press the ▶▶| button.

Hiding

▶ Press the ↩ button.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV

▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV ▶▶ Station lists

▶ Select TV channels.
▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searching for a TV channel

▶ Select TV channels.
▶ Select Search.
▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 322).
▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:
Media ⏩ Media sources ⏩ TV ⏩ Presets

▶ Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background
Requirements:

- An application is active, e.g. the navigation.
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

▶ Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad.
The media menu is called up.

▶ Navigate up or down.
The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)
Multimedia system:
Media ⏩ Media sources ⏩ TV ⏩ Options

▶ Select Electronic Program Guide.
EPG displays the following information (if available):

- Broadcast times
- Names of the current and upcoming programmes

▶ Select programme information and confirm.
The details are displayed.

▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ **To exit the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on
The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off
Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix
Multimedia system:
Media ⏩ Media sources ⏩ TV ⏩ Options

▶ Switch Channel fix on ☑ or off ☐.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of TV programmes (favourites)
You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

▶ In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

or

▶ Highlight a channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Moving channels in the favourites

▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
▶ Select Move highlighted station.
▶ Highlight the new position.
▶ Confirm the position.

Deleting channels

▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
▶ Select Delete highlighted station.
▶ Select Yes.

TV programme

Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- It is possible to choose between several audio languages when a programme is broadcast in multiple languages.
- If English, for example, is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired

Stereo broadcast

Programme for the hearing impaired

Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select one of the available audio languages. The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select Show subtitles. Switch the subtitles on ☑ or off ☐.
- Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Teletext

- **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

ⓘ The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the ⮌ button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
  A colour selection bar appears.
- Select a colour.
  The data content is displayed.
- **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
  The brightness is automatically set with this option.
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Picture format.
- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

HD programmes

Receiving encrypted HD programmes

NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is In the boot, in the rear bag on the right-hand side.

- If required (country-dependent), insert the Smart Card into the CI+ module slot.
- Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- Insert the CI+ module into the TV tuner slot.
- Replace the protective cap on the TV tuner.
  When the CI+ module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.
  If the CI+ module is not compatible, an error message appears.

Calling up the CI+ module menu
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Select CA module.
▶ Select a menu option.

ⓘ You can view the subscription number in the CI+ menu. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.
If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with Restart CI+ module.
Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13

speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound
The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound
▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound
▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound
▸▸ Surround sound

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Information on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system has a total output of 1450 watts and is equipped with 23 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- VIP seat (seat-based sound optimisation)
- Sound profiles
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.

▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the seat-based sound optimisation in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ VIP seat

This setting optimises the sound playback for the selected seat position.

▶ Activate the function ☑.

▶ Select a seat position.

Selecting the sound profile in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Easy Listening
- Live
- Surround
- 3D-Sound

▶ Select a sound profile.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 288).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 427).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

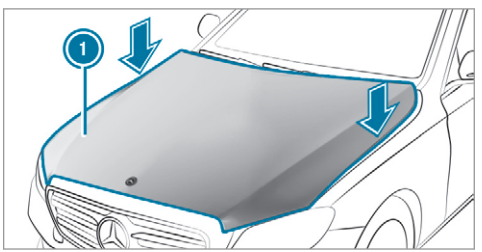
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound.
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

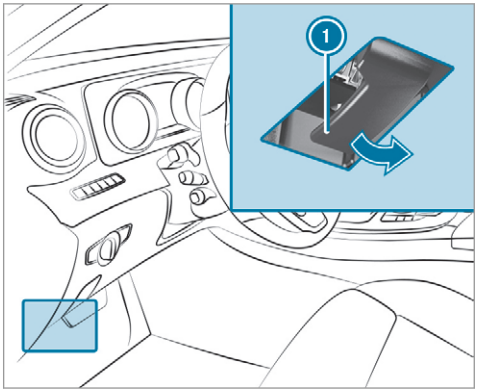
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

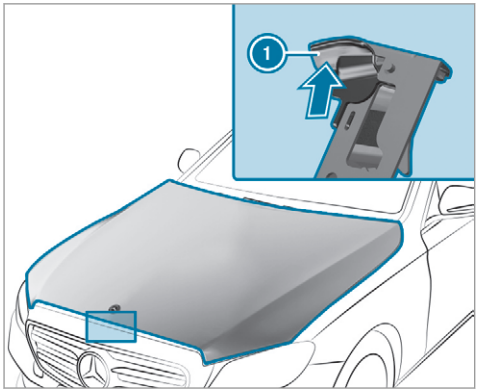
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



- **To open:** pull the lever (1) to release the bonnet.



- Push the handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

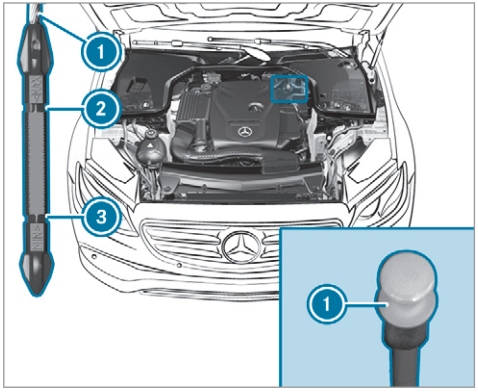
Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Requirements:

- the engine must have an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (→ page 432).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Pull oil dipstick (1) out and wipe off.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
- Oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
- Oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.
- Oil level too high: oil level is above (2).

▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer
Requirements:

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine
- park the vehicle on a level surface
- leave the engine running at idle speed

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition:

▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.:

▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

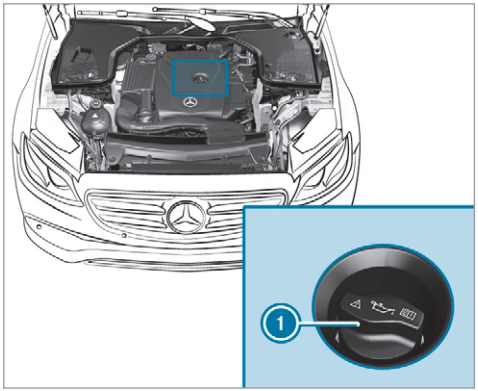
NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 431).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

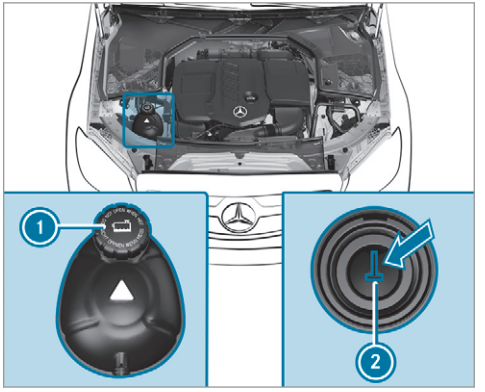
If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar (2)
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2)

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 502).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

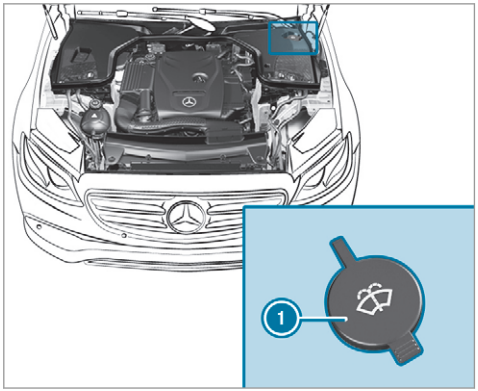
▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.

▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.
- the key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matt finish	Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 438). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on care of car parts

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
AIRPANEL	If the vehicle is very dusty or there are salt deposits in the AIRPANEL mechanics, the adjustment range of the shutters in the radiator grille may be restricted. • Switch on the ignition, and the shutters open automatically after approximately 120 seconds. • Clean the bearing points of the shutters with a high-pressure cleaner.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system(→ page 258) . • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Tailpipes	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

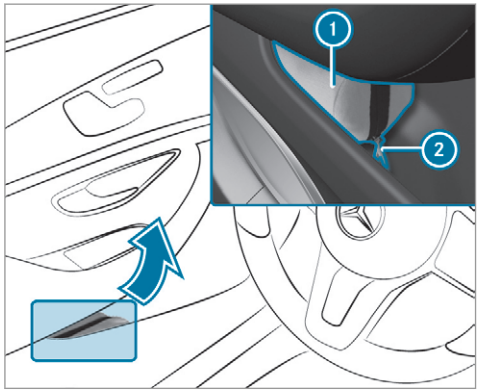
	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Real wood/trim elements	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	
EASY-PACK boot box	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any alcohol-based thinners, petrol or abrasive cleaning agents.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

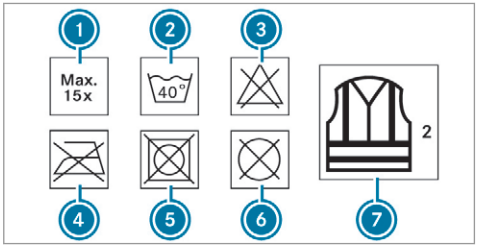
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

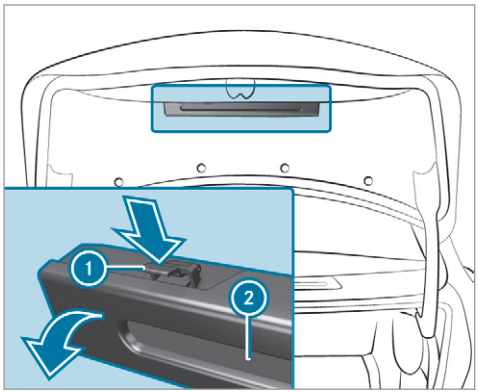
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

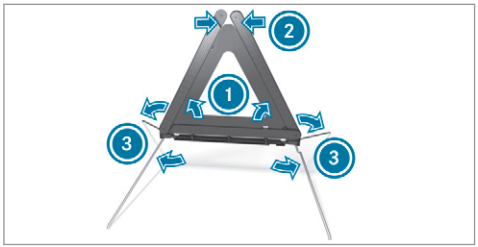
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



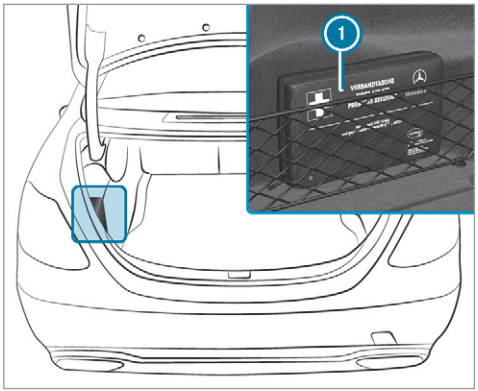
- Push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the boot in the left-hand stowage net.

ⓘ In vehicles with a Burmester® surround sound system, the first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the boot when the vehicle is delivered.

Removing the fire extinguisher

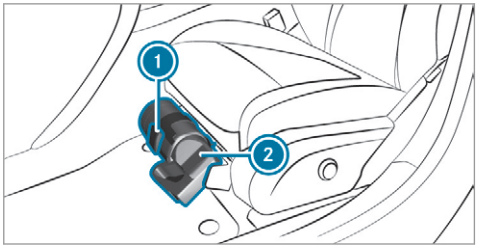
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Moreover, the fire extinguisher can be flung around in the driver's footwell and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always stow and secure the fire extinguisher properly in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 449).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 450).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 384).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 483).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

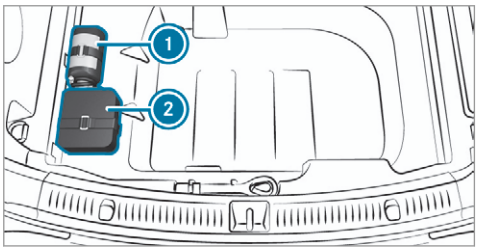
If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

ⓘ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emissions sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor (→ page 450).
- TIREFIT sticker
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations in particular, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

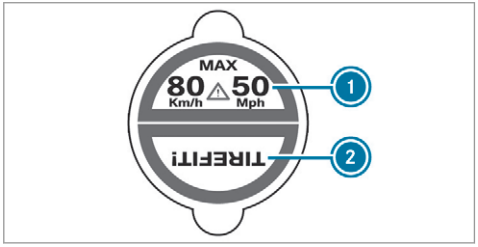
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

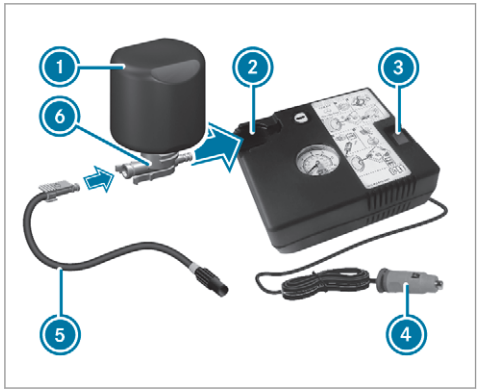
Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.

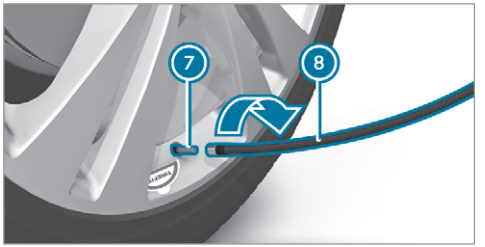


▶ Affix part 1 of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

▶ Affix part 2 of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

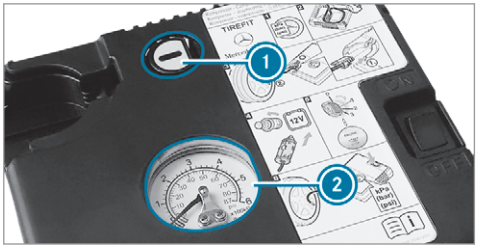
If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not continue driving.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 213)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 214)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified

specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

All vehicles

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

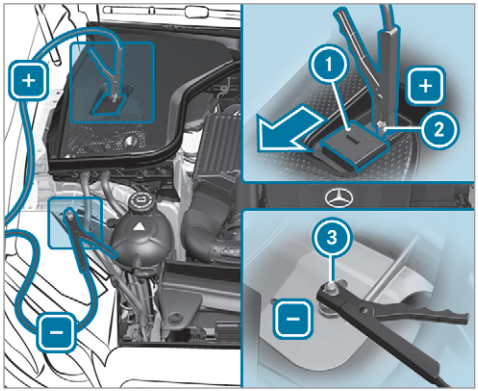
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may be performed using only batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



Example: engine compartment

- Slide cover 1 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point 3 of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point 3 and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp 2 and the positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover 1 of positive clamp 2.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 454).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

!	**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly
▶	Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 460).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (⟶ page 463). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross weight must not exceed the permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 492).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 464).
- Fasten the tow bar.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 88).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 107).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 223).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 461).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 458).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

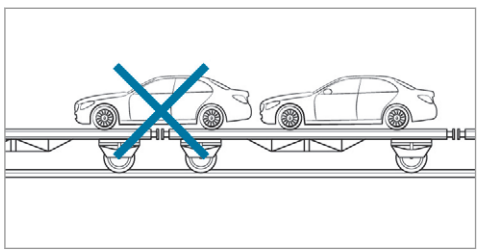
- When transporting, ensure that:
  - the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

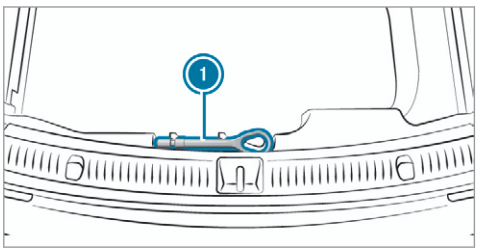


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

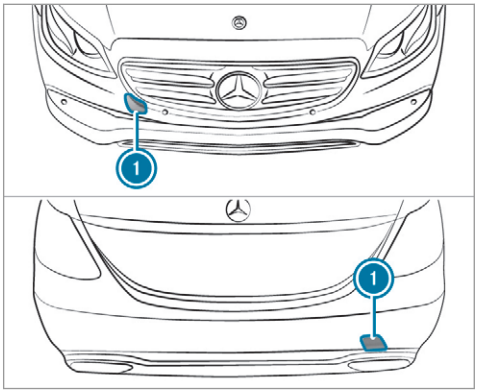
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is attached to the edge of the boot under the boot floor.

Installing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover 1 inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the

towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the boot (→ page 467).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 466)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 467)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 467)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 467)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

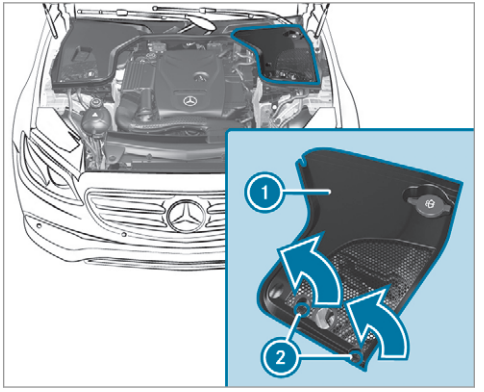
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 465).

Opening

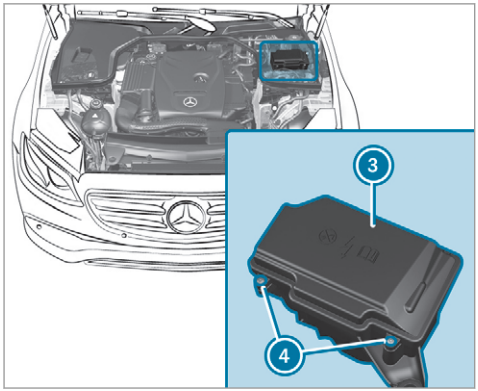
WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- ▶ Turn clips 2 on cover 1 anti-clockwise a quarter-turn.
- ▶ Pull cover 1 upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (4), remove fuse box lid (3) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (3).
- Insert lid (3) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (3) of the fuse box and tighten screws (4).
- Insert cover (1) on both sides.
- Turn clips (2) on cover (1) clockwise a quarter-turn.
- Close the bonnet.

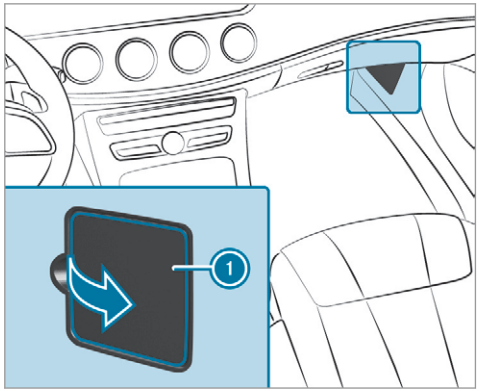
Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

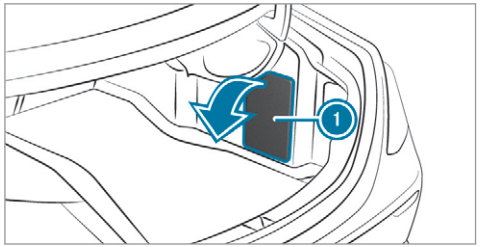
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 465).



- Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 465).



▶ Fold cover (1) down in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 470).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 228).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 218). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

- Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:
  - at least once a month
  - when the load changes

- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 471).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

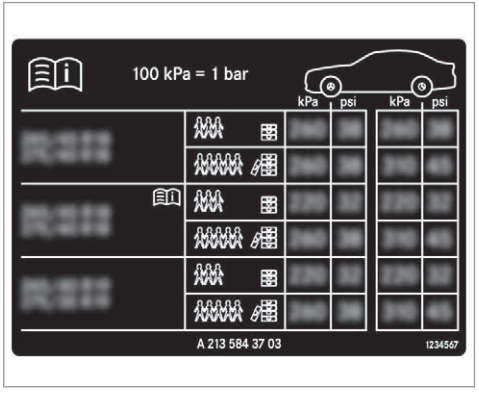
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 473).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 555)
- via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 579)

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 473).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system
Requirements:

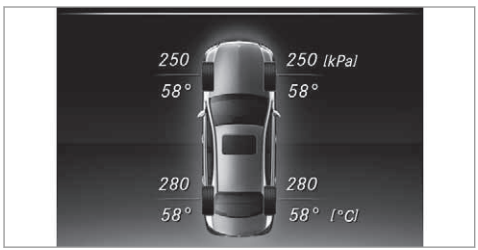
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 471). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 470).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system
Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 470).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)

Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES Schrader AG5SP4 Numero de Registro CNC: H-14795
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: AG5SP4-D ANATEL: 0280-15-8001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
European Union	CE Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd declares that the radio equipment type "AG5SP4 & MFR" is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tpmseuro-shop.com/documents/declaration_conformities GG4: f = 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated P < 10mw (e.r.p) MFR receiver: Category II Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland United Kingdom
Indonesia	38892/SDPPI/2015
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: AG5SP4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2015/21 MFR Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2015/223
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agrement: MR 10216 ANRT 2015 Date d'agrement: 18/3/2015 Numero d'agrement: MR 10927 ANRT 2015 Date d'agrement: 02/10/2015

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Mexico	Model: AG5SP4 IFT: RCPSCAG15-0627 Model: MFR IFT: RLVSCMF15-0959 La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.
Moldova	024

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Nigeria	Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.
Oman	OMAN TRA R/2380/15 D080134 OMAN TRA R/2725/15 D080134
Pakistan	

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Philippines	NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1510376C
Russia	
Serbia	И005 15
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA105282

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	 TA-2015/072 Approved TA-2015/1117 Approved
Thailand	แบบ: AG5SP4 เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามข้อกำหนดของ กทช. ("This telecommunication equipment conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC")

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	 справжнім (Schrader Electronics Ltd) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (AG5SP4, MFR) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою: http://www.tpmseuro-shop.com/documents/declaration_conformities Unit 11, Antrim Antrim Technology Park, Antrim, Co. Antrim BT41 1QS

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Northern Ireland (UK)
United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15. DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
Vietnam	 Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: AG5SP4 No: B0128170217AF04A2

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a tyre change, or if you have refitted wheels or tyres, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 478).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrectly set tyre pressure
- sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- steady pressure loss in several tyres

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 555)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system
Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 470).

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator activeRestart: press Touch Control message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that

the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 228).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 471)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 489)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 483).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

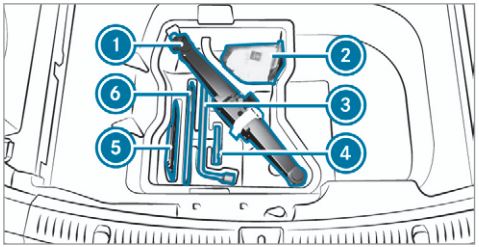
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for instance, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

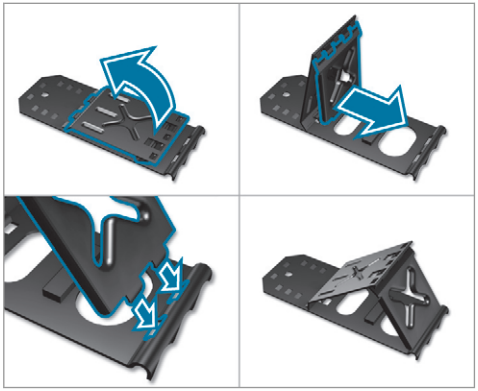
ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located under the boot floor.



1. Jack
2. Gloves
3. Wheel wrench
4. Centring pin
5. Folding chock
6. Ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 244).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 484).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 484).

Removing and fitting hub caps

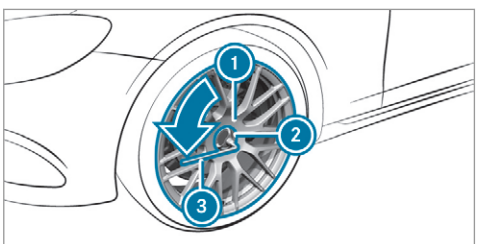
Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 483).

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.

▶ Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).
▶ Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** position hub cap (1) and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.
▶ Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).
▶ Attach wheel spanner (3) to socket (2) and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

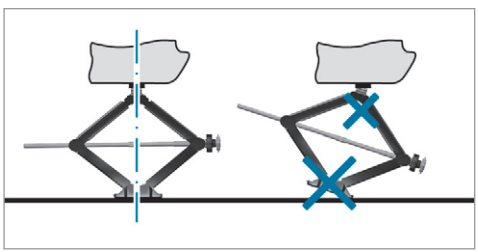
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 483).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 484).

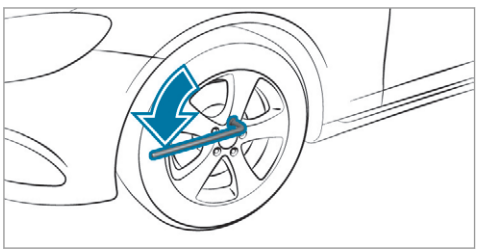
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

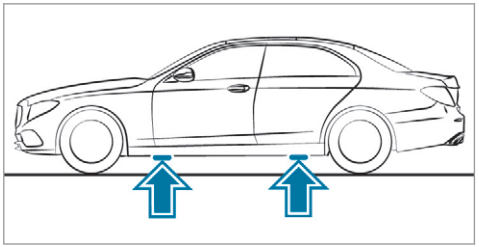


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

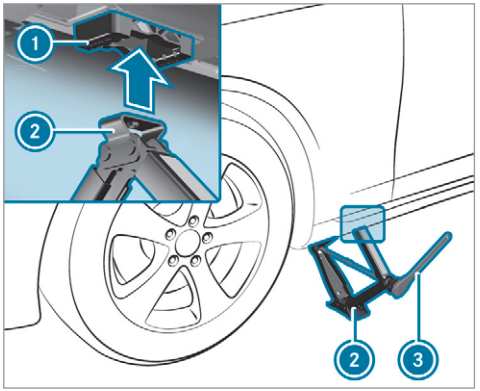
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until jack (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 486).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 484).

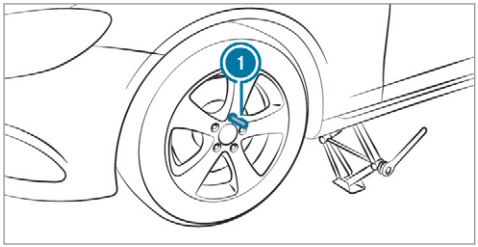
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 487).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 486).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 479).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 479).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.

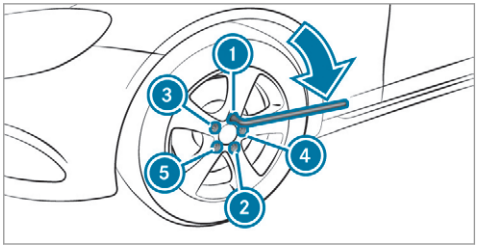
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 488).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 487).

- Place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with a maximum of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) to the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 478).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 473).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 470)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 471)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

- Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 479).
- Open the boot.
- Detach the securing straps.
- Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the securing straps from the brackets.
- Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

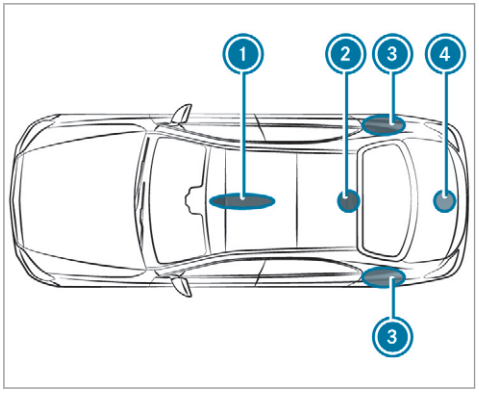
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wings
4. Boot lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

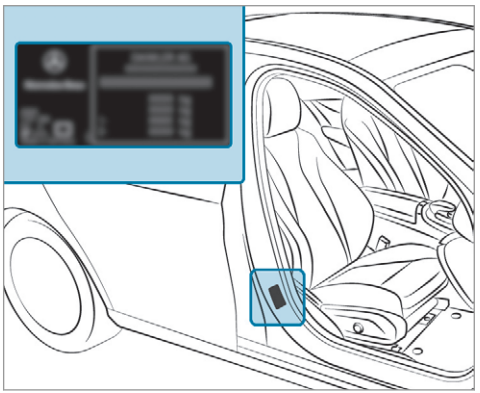
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands.

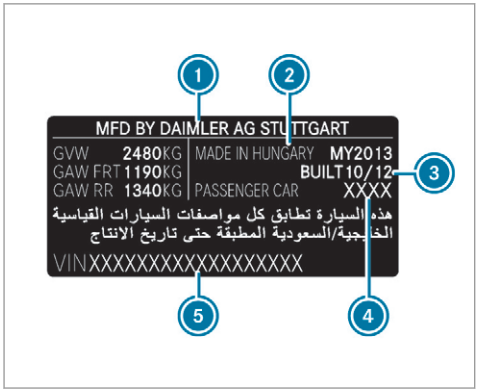
This applies to the following wavebands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

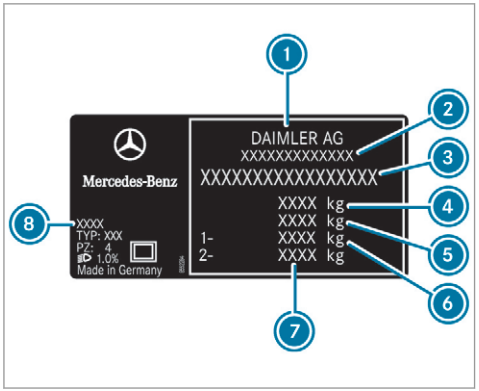
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

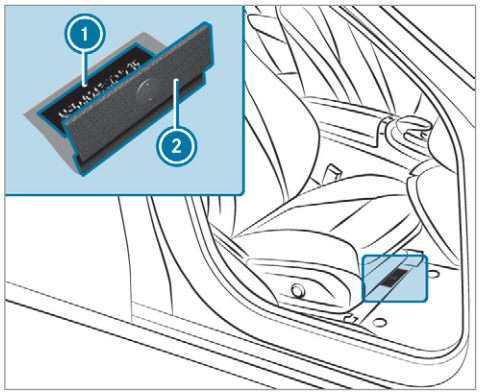


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

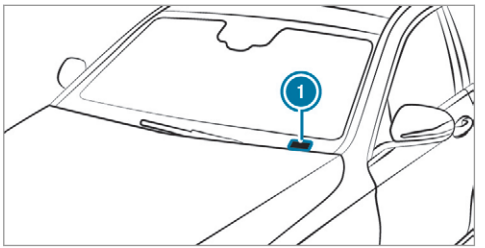
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 494).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

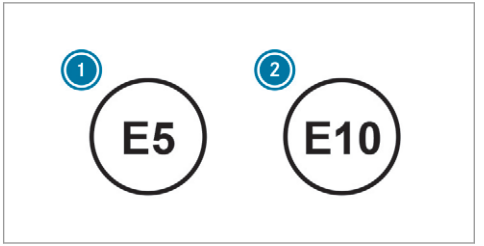
- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10 vol.% ethanol e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the information label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

All models: the recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 197).

E 350, E 350 4MATIC: only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON if you wish to achieve maximum engine output. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium grade unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with at least:

- **E 180, E 300 e:** 93 RON
- **all other models:** 91 RON

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.

▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel

fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

- **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

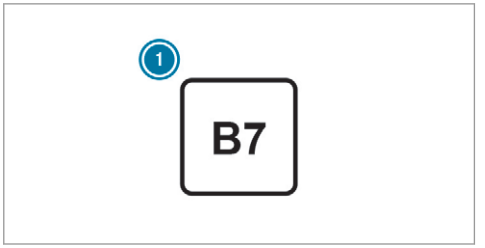
Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



(1) For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 197)
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
E 300 E 350 E 350 4MATIC	66.0 litres
E 450 4MATIC	66.0 litres or 80.0 litres
All other models	50.0 litres or 66.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
E 450 4MATIC	7.0 litres or 12.0 litres
All other models	7.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	23.5 litres

AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning and on the minimum top-up quantity when the tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 291).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	Engine oil specifications
E 450 4MATIC	229.5 229.6*
All other models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61 229.71*

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	Engine oil specifications
E 350 d E 400 d E 400 d 4MATIC	229.52 229.61*
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 229.71*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- **petrol engines:**
  - **E 450 4MATIC:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
  - **all other models:**MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **diesel engines:**

- **E 350 d, E 400 d, E 400 d 4MATIC:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3
- **all other models:** ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
E 200 d E 200 4MATIC E 220 d E 220 d 4MATIC E 350 4MATIC	6.0 litres
E 450 4MATIC	6.5 litres
E 300 d	6.8 litres
E 350 d E 400 d	9.0 litres
E 400 d 4MATIC	8.0 litres
All other models	6.6 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids310.1 .

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 494).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plas-

tic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

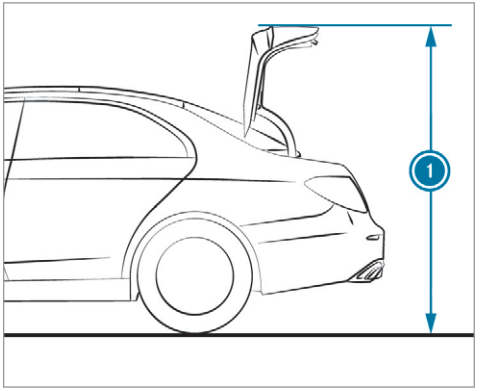
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Height when opened

Model	(1) Height when opened
E 220 d 4MATIC	1845 mm
E 300 E 350 E 350 4MATIC	1826 mm
E 300 d E 350 d E 400 d	1840 mm
E 400 d 4MATIC	1846 mm
All other models	1833 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4923 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1852 mm
Wheelbase	2939 mm
Model	**Vehicle height**
E 220 d 4MATIC	1480 mm
E 300	1460 mm
E 350 E 350 4MATIC	
E 300 d E 350 d E 400 d	1475 mm
E 400 d 4MATIC	1481 mm
E 450 4MATIC	1467 mm
All other models	1468 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 492).

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	100 kg

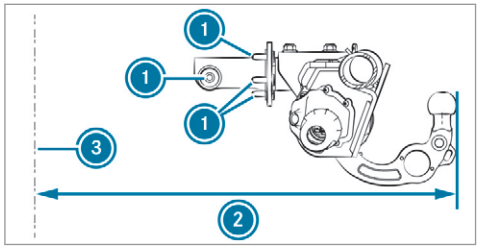
Trailer hitch

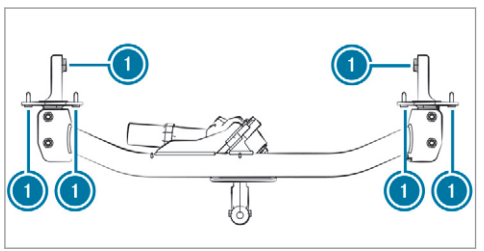
General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	2 Overhang dimension
All models	1243 mm

Permissible towing capacity

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
E 180 E 200	1900 kg
E 350 4MATIC	
All other models	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
E 350 4MATIC	
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
E 350 4MATIC	
All models	84 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Axle load

Model	Axle load
E 180	1365 kg
E 200 4MATIC	1405 kg
E 200 E 200 d E 220 d	1375 kg
E 220 d 4MATIC	1380 kg
E 300	1420 kg
E 300 d	1395 kg
E 350	1435 kg
E 350 4MATIC	
E 350 d E 400 d	1425 kg
E 450 4MATIC	1410 kg
E 400 d 4MATIC	1430 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the ⓘ symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ↩ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messageswill appear on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ↩ button.

Occupant safety

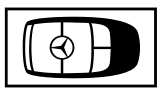
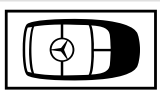
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 36). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 36). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

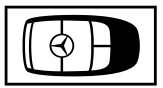
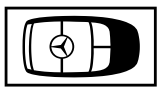
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Recognition of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 36). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 47). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury if a child restraint system is used while the front passenger front airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 47). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key :** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not restricted by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open Mercedes me connect https://www.mercedes.me and call up the Digital Vehicle Key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). * **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 82).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 180).
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 180).
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 180).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself (→ page 153). ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 465).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 148). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available againdisplay message will appear.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 150). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available againdisplay message will appear.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop	* The climate control system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Open the window to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

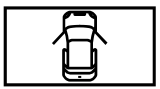
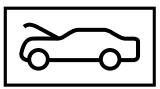
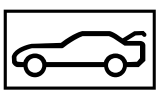
Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* The ball neck will not swivel because transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P.
 Trailer coupling extending...	* The ball neck will retract/extend. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivel movement using your hand, foot or other aids. During the swivel movement, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message will disappear.
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ To initiate a new swivel movement, press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper (→ page 279). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The trailer hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** to initiate a new swivel movement, press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper (→ page 279). ▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

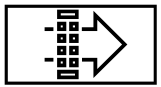
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 435).

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 434). ▶ Have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while driving. ▶ Information about switching off the engine while driving (→ page 178).
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Change the transmission position. ▶ Start the engine.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* Park position P can be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed. ▶ When transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position R cannot be selected. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 210). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 210). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 210). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

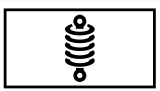
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 210). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:**

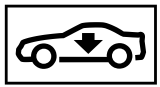
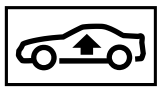
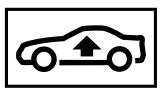
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If the electric parking brake is not to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 210). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 210). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

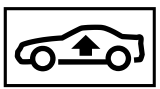
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 210). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 211). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 269). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AIR BODY CONTROL is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Please reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ To set the vehicle level, do not drive quicker than 60 km/h. ▶ To set the vehicle level during trailer operation, do not drive quicker than 30 km/h.
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 244). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 234). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

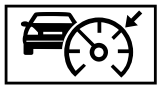
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits(→ page 234). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is initiated (→ page 238). ▶ Put your hands back on the steering wheel. You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions: • steering • braking or accelerating • pressing a steering-wheel button • operating Touch Control • deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 276). **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** the camera view may be limited by the windscreen. ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** if the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 273). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

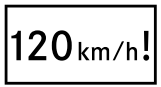
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 273). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.

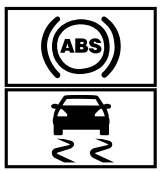
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 241).
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 230).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 239).

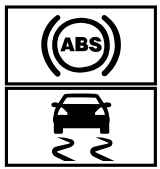
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 230).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 228). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 230).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 226).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 224).
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 226).
LIM - - - km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 226).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum permissible speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.

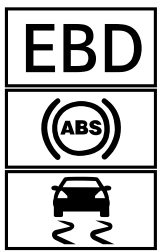
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

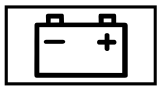
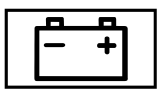
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 219). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors • heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.

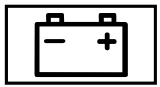
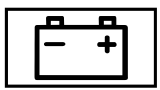
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 441). ▶ Restart the engine.

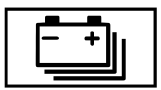
Mercedes me connect

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 30). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the battery: ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. * If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. ▶ **If the display message does not disappear:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Convenience functions may be restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 458). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Motor can be started again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Motor can be started again display message will be shown on the multifunction display. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Motor can be started again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the engine again. ▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 470) and the tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 473).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 448). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive more slowly.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 470) and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 477).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 477).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 201).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 201).
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 201).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (⟶ page 201). ▶ Switch on the ignition and wait for around 60 seconds. ▶ Start the engine.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 432). Notes on engine oil (→ page 500).
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 432). Notes on engine oil (→ page 500).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 432). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 500).

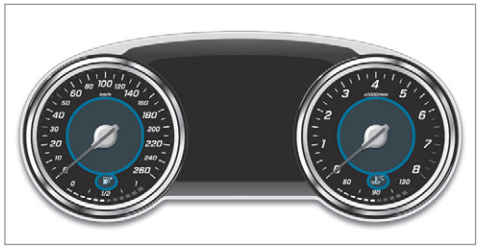
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

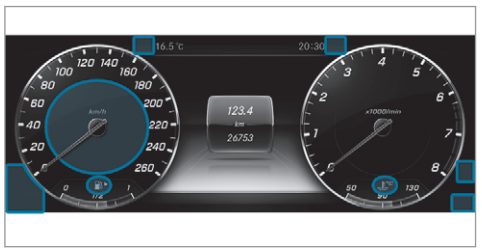
Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Widescreen cockpit instrument display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Progressive setting



Vehicles with a widescreen cockpit: if you select the progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display will change.

Indicator and warning lamps:

- Low beam(→ page 143)
- Standing lights(→ page 143)
- High beam(→ page 145)
- Turn signal lights(→ page 145)
- Rear fog light(→ page 143)
- Restraint system(→ page 567)
- Seat belt not fastened (→ page 567)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 573)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 573)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 573)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 573)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 576)
- ESP® (→ page 576)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 576)
- Distance warning (→ page 575)
- Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 569)
- AIR BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 575)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 575)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 570)

- Preglow
- Electrical fault (→ page 570)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 570)
- Coolant too hot or cold(→ page 570)
- Tyre pressure monitor(→ page 579)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling(→ page 569)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 36). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. * The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(→ page 40). * There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. * The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer tow hitch warning lamp is on. *The trailer tow hitch is not operational or is swivelling. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch is swivelling: ▶ Wait until the ball coupling has reached the operational position.
 Warning lamp for electric power steering	The red electric power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • Coolant level too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

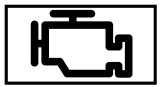
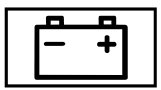
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 434).
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired.
- ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ***Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. * There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

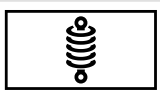
Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. * ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. * The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 219).
 Suspension warning lamp	The yellow AIR BODY CONTROL warning lamp is lit. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is lit. * A fault has occurred in the AIR BODY CONTROL. A fault has occurred in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

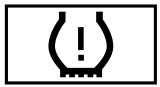
Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock when braking. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. * At least one wheel and tyre assembly has reached its grip limit (⟶ page 214). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ESP® is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 214).

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. *The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. *The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC 196
Function 196
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
48 V on-board electrical system
Operating safety 23
230 V socket
see Socket (230 V)
360° Camera 254
Function 254
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) 258
Selecting a view 257
Setting favourites 258
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) 257

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 166
Switching on/off (control panel) 166
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 213
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Access data
Editing (Bluetooth®) 395
Setting (Bluetooth®) 394
Setting up (business telephony) 393
Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect 388
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating 81
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425
Active Blind Spot Assist 273
Activating/deactivating 276
Brake application 274
Function 273
System limitations 273
Trailer operation 274
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) .. 428
Operation 428
Resetting 428
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 219
Setting 223
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 228
Active Emergency Stop Assist 238
Active Lane Change Assist 237
Calling up a speed 230
Displays in the instrument display 239
Function 228
Increasing/decreasing speed 230
Requirements: 230
Route-based speed adaptation 233
Selecting 230
Steering wheel buttons 230
Storing a speed 230
Switching off/deactivating 230
Switching on/activating 230
System limitations 228

Active Emergency Stop Assist 238
Active headlamps 147
Active Lane Change Assist 237
Activating/deactivating 238
Function 237
Active Lane Keeping Assist 276
Activating/deactivating 278
Function 276
System limits 276
Trailer operation 276
Active Parking Assist 258
Cross Traffic Alert 268
Drive Away Assist 268
Exiting a parking space 261
Function 258
Manoeuvring assistance 269
Parking 259
System limitations 258
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
Active Speed Limit Assist 232
Display 232
Function 232
Active Steering Assist 234
Activating/deactivating 236
Active Emergency Stop Assist 238
Active Lane Change Assist 237
Displays in the instrument display 239
Function 234
System limitations 234
Adaptive brake lights 224
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function 148
Switching on/off 149
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Function 150
Switching on/off 151
AdBlue® 499
Additives 499
Capacity 500
Fill level 291
Notes 200
Purity 499
Range 291
Topping up 201
Additional door lock 84
Additional value range
Setting display content 289
Additives 500
AdBlue® 499
Engine oil 500
Fuel 497
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 426
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425

Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ... 426
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425
Adjusting the headlamp range ... 144
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ... 426
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425
Adjusting the sound optimisation
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ... 426
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ... 426
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Adverse weather light ... 148
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS
AIR BODY CONTROL ... 242
Setting ... 244
Suspension ... 242
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution
Setting ... 164
Air freshener system
see Fragrance system
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Air vents ... 174
Adjusting (front) ... 174
Adjusting (rear) ... 175
Glove box ... 175
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode ... 167
Air-water duct ... 435
Keeping free ... 435
Airbag ... 42
Activation ... 36
Belt airbag ... 40
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 42
Installation locations ... 42
Knee airbag ... 42
Overview ... 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 47
Protection ... 43
Reduced protection ... 44
Side impact airbag ... 42
Window airbag ... 42
Airflow
Setting ... 164
AIRPANEL (Care) ... 441
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) 152
Android Auto 382
Connecting a mobile phone 383
Ending 384
Information 383
Overview 382
Sound settings 384
Transferred vehicle data 384
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 78
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 84
Immobiliser 106
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay® 381
Connecting an iPhone® 381
Ending 382
Notes 381
Overview 381
Sound settings 382
Transferred vehicle data 384
Ashtray
Front centre console 136
Rear passenger compartment 136
Assistance
Menu (on-board computer) 291
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS 427
Battery disconnection periods 428
Displaying the service due date 427
Function/notes 427
Regular maintenance work 427
Special service requirements 427
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 106
Deactivating the alarm 107
Function 106
Function of interior protection 107
Priming/deactivating interior protection 108
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 107
Tow-away protection function 107
ATTENTION ASSIST 269, 271
Function 269
Setting 271
System limitations 269
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Connecting USB devices 404
Copyrights 402

Information ... 400
Inserting/removing an SD card ... 402
Media search ... 408
Overview ... 404
Pause and playback function ... 405
Selecting a track ... 405
Selecting playback options ... 405
Switching on media mode ... 402
Track list ... 405

Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights ... 144

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 186

Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) ... 186

Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 45, 47
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system ... 45
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 47

Automatic lateral support adjustment
Setting ... 117

Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating ... 161

Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 192
Drive program display ... 191
Drive programs ... 190
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 190
Engaging drive position ... 194
Engaging neutral ... 193
Engaging park position ... 194
Engaging reverse gear ... 193
Kickdown ... 196
Manual gear changing ... 194
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 194
Transmission position display ... 192
Transmission positions ... 192

Axle load
Permissible ... 492
Trailer operation ... 507

B

Ball neck
Extending/retracting ... 279

BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 214

Battery
Charging (Remote Online) ... 181
Key ... 82
Remote control (stationary heater) ... 172

Battery
see Battery (vehicle)

Battery (vehicle) ... 459
Charging ... 458
Charging (Remote Online) ... 181
Notes ... 454
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 456
Replacing ... 459
Starting assistance ... 458

Belt
see Seat belt

Belt airbag
Activation ... 36
Function/notes ... 40
Bicycle rack
Trailer operation ... 283
Blind Spot Assist ... 273
Activating/deactivating ... 276
Function ... 273
System limitations ... 273
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth® ... 326
Information ... 326
Setting up an Internet connection ... 394
Switching on/off ... 326
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) ... 395
Bluetooth® audio
Activating ... 412
De-authorising (de-registering) the device ... 413
Information ... 410
Overview ... 411
Searching for a track ... 413
Searching for and authorising the device ... 411
Selecting a media player ... 412
Switching device via NFC ... 413
Bonnet
Resetting (active bonnet) ... 428
Boot box
see EASY-PACK boot box
Boot lid
Activating/deactivating the tailgate opening limiter ... 95
Closing ... 91
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 93
Locking separately ... 94
Opening ... 90
Opening dimensions ... 504
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Notes ... 502
Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 218
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 213
Active Brake Assist ... 219
Adaptive brake lights ... 224
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 214
Driving tips ... 183
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 218
HOLD function ... 241
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 183
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs ... 181
Running-in notes ... 181
Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown
Overview of the help functions ... 18
Tow-starting ... 465
Towing away ... 461
Transporting the vehicle ... 463
Wheel change ... 483

Breakdown
see Flat tyre

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader 426
Adjusting the sound optimisation 426
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 426
Automatic volume adjustment 426
Calling up the sound menu 426
Information 425
Selecting the sound profile 426

Burmester® surround sound system 424
Adjusting the balance/fader 425
Adjusting the sound focus 425
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 425
Automatic volume adjustment 425
Calling up the sound menu 425
Information 424
Switching the surround sound on/off 425

Business telephony
Setting up an Internet connection 393

Buttons
Steering wheel 287

C

Call list
Making a call 377
Overview 376

Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 426
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425

Calls 373
Accepting 373
Activating functions during a call 373
Calls with several participants 373
Declining 373
Ending a call 373
Incoming call during an existing call 374
Making 373
Mercedes me 384

Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care) 436

Care 443
Air-water duct 435
AIRPANEL 441
Car wash 436
Carpet 443
Decorative foil 439
Display 443
EASY-PACK boot box 443
Exterior lighting 441
High-pressure cleaner 436
Matt finish 438
Paintwork 438
Plastic trim 443
Real wood/trim elements 443
Reversing camera 441
Roof lining 443
Seat belt 443
Seat cover 443
Sensors 441
Tailpipes 441

Trailer hitch 441
Washing by hand 437
Wheels/rims 441
Windows 441
Wiper blades 441

Carpet (Care) 443

Changing bulbs 153
Dipped beam 154
Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) 154
Main beam 154
Notes 153
Opening/closing the side trim panels 155
Overview 153
Reversing lights 155
Turn signal light (front) 154
Turn signal lights (rear) 155

Changing gears 194
Manually 194

Changing hub caps 484

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) 143

Charging
Battery (vehicle) 458
Mobile phone (wireless) 139
USB port 139

Chassis
Damping characteristics 242
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 242

Chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL)
Setting 244

Child safety lock
Rear door 77
Rear side windows 78
Switching on/off (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 330

Child seat
Approval categories 60
Attaching (notes) 59
Basic instructions 51
Front passenger seat (notes) 75
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) 74
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) 66
Notes on risks and dangers 52
Recommended child restraint systems 56
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems 70
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems 65
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems 62
Securing on the front passenger seat 76
Securing on the rear seat 73
Top Tether 68

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 52
Basic instructions 51

Chock 482
Storage location 482

Chock
see Chock

CI+ module 424
Calling up a menu 424

CI+ module (TV)
Inserting a Smart Card 423

Cigarette lighter
Front centre console 136

City lighting 148
Cleaning
see Care
Climate control 164
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 166
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 166
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) 167
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) 167
Air distribution settings 166
Air-recirculation mode 167
Automatic control 166
Climate style function 166
Defrosting the windscreen 164
Demisting windows 167
Front air vents 174
Glove box air vent 175
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) 168
Ionisation 168
Note 164
Rear air vents 175
Rear operating unit 164
Residual heat 167
Sets the airflow 164
Setting rear climate control (multimedia system) 167
Setting the air distribution 164
Setting the climate style 166
Setting the fragrance system 168
Setting the temperature 164
Stationary heater/ventilation 169
Switching on/off 165
Switching the rear window heater on/off 164
THERMATIC control panel 164
THERMOTRONIC control panel 164
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 97
Windscreen heating 169
Climate style
Function 166
Setting 166
Cockpit 6
Overview 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
COMAND Online
see Multimedia system
COMAND Touch
Managing devices 329
Combination switch 145
Compass 362
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying 396
Overview 396
Connectivity
Setting up a hotspot via business telephony 326
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 326
Contacts 374
Calling up 375
Deleting 376
Downloading (from mobile phone) 374
Importing 375

Importing (overview) 375
Information 374
Making a call 376
Name format 375
Options 376
Storing 376

Controller
Operating 317

Convenience closing 98

Convenience opening 97

Coolant (engine)
Check level 434
Notes 502

Cooling
see Climate control

Copyright 34

Cornering light 147

Cross Traffic Alert 268

Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 218

Cruise control 224
Activating 226
Buttons 226
Calling up a speed 226
Deactivating 226
Function 224
Requirements 226
Selecting 226
Setting a speed 226
Storing a speed 226
System limitations 224

Cup holder
Rear 135

Cup holder in the centre console
Installing/removing (automatic transmission) 134

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) 211

Dashboard
see Cockpit

Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting

Data acquisition
Vehicle 32

Data import/export 330
Function/notes 330
Importing/exporting 331

Data storage
Electronic control units 32
Online services 34
Vehicle 32

Date
Setting the time and date automatically 325

Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 107

Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop

Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 25
Jack 28
TIREFIT kit 29
Wireless vehicle components 25, 28

Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) 439

DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®

Designs
Menu (on-board computer) ... 289
Destination ... 354
Editing intermediate destinations ... 343
Editing the previous destinations ... 354
External ... 354
Saving (current vehicle position) ... 354
Saving as global favourite ... 354
Storing a map position ... 354
Destination entry ... 339
Entering 3 word addresses ... 344
Entering a POI or address ... 339
Entering an intermediate destination ... 343
Entering geo-coordinates ... 344
Selecting a contact ... 344
Selecting a POI ... 342
Selecting from the map ... 345
Selecting previous destinations ... 342
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection ... 30
Diesel
Low outside temperatures ... 497
Notes ... 497
Digital Owner's Manual ... 20
Digital speedometer ... 292
Digital TV
see TV
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle ... 86
Starting the vehicle ... 179
Unlocking the vehicle ... 86
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Changing bulbs ... 154
Setting ... 151
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 192
Engaging drive position ... 194
Engaging neutral ... 193
Engaging park position ... 194
Engaging park position automatically ... 194
Engaging reverse gear ... 193
Function ... 192
Display
Care ... 443
Display (multimedia system)
Settings ... 324
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display ... 290
Display content
Setting the additional value range ... 289
Display message ... 508
Calling up (on-board computer) ... 508
Notes ... 508
Display messages
--- km/h ... 544
--- km/h ... 543
LIM --- km/h ... 545
12 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 552
48 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 553
Active Light System inoperative ... 516

AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles 562
AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual 561
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible 562
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual 561
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 563
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative 536
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 536
Automatic driving lights inoperative 515
Change key batteries 513
Check brake fluid level 534
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual 535
Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling 563
Check trailer hitch lock (white display message) 521
Check tyre(s) 556
Clean the fuel filter 527
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 526
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 546
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 548
Engine oil level cannot be measured 565
Engine oil level Reduce oil level 564
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off 564
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine 565
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h 536
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) 509
inoperative Battery low 519
inoperative Refuel vehicle 519
inoperative See Owner's Man. 519
inoperative See Owner's Manual 547
inoperative See Owner's Manual 548
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual 549
SOS Inoperative 551
Intelligent Light System inoperative 516
Key not detected (red display message) 514

Key not detected (white display message) ... 514
Left dipped beam (example) ... 515
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) ... 510
Lowering ... 537
Malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 515
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded ... 546
... 560
Off ... 544
HOLD Off ... 543
Operation only possible in transmission position P ... 521
Parking brake See Owner's Manual ... 531
Please wait 48 V battery charging ... 554
Rear left seat backrest not locked (example) ... 525
Rectify tyre pressure ... 557
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual ... 560
Release parking brake ... 534
Replace air cleaner ... 528
Replace key See Owner's Manual ... 513
Replace key ... 513
Reserve fuel level ... 527
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop ... 509
See Owner's Manual ... 552
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual ... 523
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual ... 523
Stop vehicle Leave engine running ... 553
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual ... 553
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low ... 537
suspended ... 543
Switch off lights ... 516
Switch on headlamps ... 516
Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual ... 560
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 526
Top up washer fluid ... 525
Trailer coupling extending... ... 521
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake ... 534
Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting ... 520
Vehicle rising Please wait ... 538
Vehicle rising ... 537
Warning tyre defect ... 557
Wheel sensor(s) missing ... 556

XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss. 561
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 541
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 541
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 542
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual 524
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 550
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 550
Active Distance Assist available again 544
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 544
Active Distance Assist inoperative 544
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 540
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 539
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 540
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual 542
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 538
Active Steering Assist inoperative 538
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 517
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 517
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative 517
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 518
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 518
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 518
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual 519
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 528
Apply brake to select R 529
Auxiliary battery malfunction 530
Beginning emergency stop 539
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 540
Blind Spot Assist inoperative 541
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 541

Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual ... 554
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator ... 559
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative ... 545
Cruise control inoperative ... 544
Cruise control off ... 545
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual ... 510
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual ... 511
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning ... 518
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop ... 520
Limiter inoperative ... 545
Limiter passive ... 545
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual ... 551
Motor can be started again ... 554
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling ... 529
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary ... 528
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual ... 514
Please reduce speed ... 537
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 512
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 512
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual ... 550
Reduce speed ... 558
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop ... 529
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P ... 529
Run Flat Indicator inoperative ... 559
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 545
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling ... 530
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 528
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times. ... 527
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 542
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 542
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 542
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 530
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 555
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 555
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 555
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 558

Tyre(s) overheated 557
Without changing gear, consult workshop 529
Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display
Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Distance recorder
see Trip distance
DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Door
Additional door lock 84
Child safety lock (rear door) 77
Locking (emergency key) 89
Opening (from the inside) 85
Power closing function 89
Unlocking (emergency key) 89
Unlocking (from the inside) 85
Door control panel 16
Drawbar
see Tow-bar system
Drive Away Assist 268
Drive position
Engaging 194
Drive program display 191
Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Driver's seat
see Seat
Driving abroad
Symmetrical low beam 143
Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights
Driving safety system 212
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 213
Active Brake Assist 219
Adaptive brake lights 224
BAS (Brake Assist System) 214
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 218
ESP® Crosswind Assist 218
ESP® trailer stabilisation 218
Overview 213
Radar and ultrasonic sensors 212
Responsibility 212
STEER CONTROL 219
Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 242
Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIR BODY CONTROL
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Remote Parking Assist
see Reversing camera
see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) ... 143
General driving tips ... 183
Running-in notes ... 181
Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Chassis ... 242
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 190
Configuring drive program I ... 191
Displaying engine data ... 192
Displaying vehicle data ... 191
Drive program display ... 191
Drive programs ... 190
Function ... 190
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ... 191
Selecting the drive program ... 191
Showing operation feedback ... 191

E

E10 ... 496
Easy entry feature
Function/notes ... 121
Setting ... 122
Easy exit feature
Function/notes ... 121
Setting ... 122
EASY-PACK boot box ... 132
Adjusting the height to any position ... 130
Care ... 443
Installing/removing ... 132
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes ... 218
ECO Assist
Displaying ... 190
Function/notes ... 188
ECO display
Function ... 188
Resetting ... 294
ECO start/stop function ... 186
Automatic engine start ... 186
Automatic engine stop ... 186
Operation ... 186
Switching off/on ... 188
Electric parking brake ... 209
Applying automatically ... 209
Applying or releasing manually ... 210
Emergency braking ... 211
Releasing automatically ... 210
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 25
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Fire extinguisher ... 448
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 447
Overview of the help functions ... 18
Removing the warning triangle ... 447
Safety vest ... 446
Setting up the warning triangle ... 447
Emergency braking ... 211
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency engine start 465
Emergency key
Inserting/removing 82
Locking a door 89
Unlocking a door 89
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 180
Emergency spare wheel 489
Notes 489
Removing 489
ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programmes 336
Starting the programme 337
Engine
ECO start/stop function 186
Engine number 492
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 179
Starting (emergency operation mode) 180
Starting (mobile phone) 179
Starting (Remote Online) 181
Starting (start/stop button) 178
Starting assistance 458
Switching off (start/stop button) 203
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) 428
Opening/closing 429
Engine data
Displaying 192
Engine electronics
Notes 490
Engine number 492
Engine oil 432
Additives 500
Capacity 501
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick 431
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 432
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 501
Quality 501
Topping up 432
Entering characters 322
Function/notes 322
On the touchpad 323
Using the controller 323
EQ Boost
Operating safety 23
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending 391
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist 218
Trailer stabilisation 218
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 214
Activating/deactivating 218
Function/notes 214
EU general operating permit number 492
Exterior lighting
Care 441
Exterior lighting
see Lights
External device
Locking (child safety lock) 330

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message

Favourites
Adding ... 320
Calling up ... 320
Deleting ... 320
Moving ... 320
Overview ... 319
Renaming ... 320
Fill level
AdBlue® ... 291
Filling station search
Starting automatic search ... 342
Switching automatic search on/off ... 348
Using automatic search ... 348
Fire extinguisher ... 448
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 447
Flacon
Inserting/removing ... 168
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Flat tyre ... 448
MOExtended tyres ... 449
Notes ... 448
TIREFIT kit ... 450
Wheel change ... 483
Floor mats ... 141
Fog light (extended range) ... 148
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 212
Fragrance
see Fragrance system
Fragrance system ... 168
Inserting/removing the flacon ... 168
Setting ... 168
Free software ... 34
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 491
Two-way radio ... 491
Frequency band
Dialling (on-board computer) ... 295
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 42
Front passenger seat ... 113
Adjusting from the driver's seat ... 113
Front passenger seat
see Seat
Front wheel arch ... 154
Fitting/removing the cover ... 154
Front wheel arch cover
Fitting/removing ... 154
Fuel ... 497
Additives ... 497
Diesel ... 497
E10 ... 496
Fuel reserve ... 498
Low outside temperatures ... 497
Petrol ... 496
Quality (diesel) ... 497
Quality (petrol) ... 496
Refuelling ... 197
Sulphur content ... 496
Tank content ... 498
Fuel consumption
On-board computer ... 292
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuses ... 465
Before replacing a fuse ... 465
Fuse assignment diagram ... 465
Fuse box in the boot ... 467

Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 466
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell 467
Fuse box on the dashboard 467
Notes 465

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 207
Opening or closing the door 207
Programming buttons 205
Radio equipment approval numbers 207
Resolving problems 206
Synchronising the rolling code 206
Gearshift recommendation 195
General operating permit number (EU) 492
Genuine parts 22
Glide mode 196
Glove box
Air vent 175
Glove compartment
Locking/unlocking 125

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 469
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 93
Hazard warning lights 146
HD programmes
see CI+ module
Head restraint
Front (adjusting mechanically) 114
Front (luxury head restraint) 115
Rear (adjusting) 116
Rear (fitting/removing) 116
Head-up display 297
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 297
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 297
Function 298
Menu (on-board computer) 297
Operating the memory function 122
Setting the position (on-board computer) 297
Switching on/off 299
Headlamp flasher 145
Heating
see Climate control
High beam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 148
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 150
Switching on/off 145
High-pressure cleaner (care) 436
Hill Start Assist 240
HOLD function 241
Function/notes 241
Switching on/off 241
Hooking the luggage net 129
Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 328
Via business telephony 326

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting 66
Seats suitable for attaching 65

Identification plate
Engine ... 492
Vehicle ... 492
Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) ... 177
Ignition key
see Key
Immobiliser ... 106
Implied warranty
Vehicle ... 32
In Car Office
Calling up ... 379
Features ... 378
Marking a to-do entry as completed ... 379
Noting an incoming call ... 379
Selecting functions ... 379
Switching automatic start on/off ... 379
Increase in traffic information volume
Setting ... 416
Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 191
Selecting ... 191
Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
see Instrument display
Instrument display ... 286
Adjusting the lighting ... 291
Function/notes ... 286
Instrument cluster ... 10, 12
Setting the additional value range ... 289
Warning/indicator lamps ... 565
Instrument lighting ... 291
Intelligent Light System ... 146
Active headlamps ... 147
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 148
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 150
Adverse weather light ... 148
City lighting ... 148
Cornering light ... 147
Fog light (extended range) ... 148
Motorway mode ... 147
Overview ... 146
Switching on/off ... 148
Interior lighting ... 152
Ambient lighting ... 152
Reading light ... 152
Setting ... 152
Switch-off delay time ... 153
Interior protection
Function ... 107
Priming/deactivating ... 108
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ... 344
Entering ... 343
Modifying ... 343
Starting an automatic filling station search ... 342
Starting the automatic service station search ... 349
Internet
Calling up a web page ... 397
Closing the browser ... 399
Deleting a bookmark ... 398
Deleting browser data ... 398
Managing bookmarks ... 398

Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) ... 395
Communication module function ... 392
Connection status ... 396
Displaying the connection status ... 396
Editing access data (Bluetooth®) ... 395
Establishing ... 396
Information ... 391
Mobile phone details ... 395
Restrictions ... 391
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) ... 394
Setting up (Bluetooth®) ... 394
Setting up (business telephony) ... 393
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 392
Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) ... 395
Ionisation
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 168
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting ... 66
Seats suitable for attaching ... 62

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity ... 28
Storage location ... 482
Jump-start connection ... 458
General notes ... 456

K

Key ... 80
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 81
Battery ... 82
Emergency key ... 82
Energy consumption ... 81
Features ... 80
Key ring attachment ... 82
Overview ... 80
Problem ... 84
Unlocking setting ... 81
Key functions
Deactivating ... 81
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle ... 87
Problem ... 88
Unlocking setting ... 81
Unlocking the vehicle ... 87
Kickdown ... 196
Using ... 196
Knee airbag ... 42

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting
Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps
Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language ... 330
Notes ... 330
Setting ... 330
LED light
see Intelligent Light System

Level control system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Light switch
Overview 143
Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights
Lights 143
Active headlamps 147
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 148
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 150
Adjusting the instrument lighting 291
Adverse weather light 148
Automatic driving lights 144
Changing bulbs 153
City lighting 148
Combination switch 145
Cornering light 147
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) 143
Fog light (extended range) 148
Hazard warning lights 146
Headlamp flasher 145
Headlamp range 144
High beam 145
Intelligent Light System 146
Light switch 143
Low beam 143
Motorway mode 147
Parking lights 143
Rear fog light 143
Responsibility for lighting systems 143
Setting the dipped beam 151
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 151
Setting the surround lighting 151
Standing lights 143
Turn signal lights 145
Limiter 225
Activating 226
Buttons 226
Calling up a speed 226
Deactivating 226
Function 225
Passive mode 225
Permanent setting 228
Requirements 226
Selecting 226
Setting a speed 226
Storing a speed 226
System limitations 225
Limiting speed
see Limiter
LINGUATRONIC 301
Application specific voice commands 302
Audible help functions 302
Global voice commands 302
Improving speech quality 303
Language setting 302
Media player voice commands 309
Message voice commands 311
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 301
Navigation voice commands 305
Operable functions 302
Operating safety 300
Radio voice commands 308
Switch voice commands 303
Telephone voice controls 308
Text message voice commands 311
TV voice commands 308
Types of voice commands 302
Vehicle voice commands 312
Voice prompting 301

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 355
Displaying the traffic map 356
Displaying traffic incidents 356
Extending a subscription 355
Issuing hazard alerts 357
Registering on Mercedes me 355
Loading 129
Notes 124
Roof rack 133
Stowage space under the boot floor 132
Tie-down eyes 129
Loading guidelines 124
Loads
Securing 124
Locator lighting
see Surround lighting
Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 88
Additional door lock 84
Digital Vehicle Key sticker 86
Emergency key 89
KEYLESS-GO 87
Mobile phone 86
Smartphone 86
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 85
Low beam
Switching on/off 143
Symmetrical low beam 143
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Luggage net 129
Securing 124
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
Lumbar support (4-way) 114

M

Main beam
Changing bulbs 154
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 247
Restraint system 36
Map 356, 357, 358
Avoiding an area 360
Avoiding an area (overview) 360
Changing an area 361
Deleting an area 361
Displaying Qibla 362
Displaying the compass 362
Displaying the map version 360
Displaying the next intersecting street 360
Displaying the satellite map 363
Displaying the traffic map 356
Displaying weather information 363
Map data 362
Moving 359
Overview 357
Selecting POI symbols 359
Selecting text information 359
Selecting the map orientation 359
Setting the map scale 358
Setting the map scale automatically 363
Updating 361
Map and compass
Overview 357

Massage programmes
Overview ... 117
Resetting the settings ... 117
Massage programs
Selecting the front seats ... 117
Massage settings
Resetting ... 117
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) ... 438
Maximum gross vehicle weight ... 492
Maximum speed
see Limiter
Mecca ... 362
Media
Menu (on-board computer) ... 296
Searching ... 408
Media display
Notes ... 315
Media Interface
Activating ... 409
Information ... 408
Overview ... 409
Media mode
Activating ... 402
Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) ... 296
Media search
Starting ... 408
Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) ... 296
Memory function
Head-up display – Calling up stored settings ... 122
Head-up display – Storing settings ... 122
Operating ... 122
Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings ... 122
Outside mirrors – Storing settings ... 122
Seat – Calling up stored settings ... 122
Seat – Storing settings ... 122
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings ... 122
Steering wheel – Saving settings ... 122
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance ... 291
Designs ... 289
Head-up display ... 297
Media ... 296
Navigation ... 294
Overview ... 288
Radio ... 295
Service ... 291
Telephone ... 296
Trip ... 292
Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ... 386
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre ... 386
Consenting to data transfer ... 386
Information ... 385
Making a call via the overhead control panel ... 384
Transferred data ... 387
Mercedes me connect
Accident and breakdown management ... 388
Information ... 387
Transferred data ... 388
Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes ... 177
Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up ... 396

Using voice control 397

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 388
Automatic emergency call 389
Information 388
Information on data transfer 390
Manual emergency call 390
Overview 388
Self-diagnosis (Russia) 391
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 391

Mercedes-Benz Link 380
Connecting 380
Ending 380
Overview 380
Using 380

Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop

Message (multifunction display)
see Display message

Message memory 508

Messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 311

Messages
see Text messages

Mirrors
see Outside mirrors

Mobile phone
Authorising (Remote Parking Assist) 267
Cancelling permission for Internet connection 395
Damage detection (parked vehicle) 211
Frequencies 491
Locking the vehicle 86
Starting the vehicle 179
Transmission output (maximum) 491
Unlocking the vehicle 86
Wireless charging 140
see Apple CarPlay®

Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone

Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 370
Stopping 370

Model series
see Vehicle identification plate

MOExtended tyres 449

Motorway mode 147

MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Multifunction display
Overview of the displays 290

Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 287

Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel

Multimedia system 315
Activating/deactivating standby mode 212
Adjusting the volume 321
Calling up lists and menus 319
Central control elements 316
Configuring display settings 324
Configuring drive program I 191
ENERGIZING COMFORT programme (overview) 336
Favourites 319

Main functions 319
Overview 315
Rear climate control 167
Restoring the factory settings 335
Standby mode function 212
Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort programme 337
Switching the sound on/off 321

Multimedia system
see Entering characters
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

N

Navigation
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 364
Menu (on-board computer) 294
Showing/hiding the menu 338
Switching on 338
Updating the map data 361
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 305

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 351
Adjusting the volume 352
Repeating 353
Switching audio fadeout on/off 352

Navigation messages
On-board computer 294

Near Field Communication (NFC) 369
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 369
Information 369
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 86
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 86
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 179
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 179
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 413
Switching mobile phones 369
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 86
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 86
Using a mobile phone 369

Neutral
Engaging 193

NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode 212
Standby mode function 212

Notes 182
Optimised acceleration 182

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 78

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

Odometer
see Total distance

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer 288
Assistance menu 291
Displaying the service due date 427
Head-up display menu 297
Media menu 296
Menu designs 289
Menu overview 288
Multifunction display 290
Navigation menu 294
Operate 288
Radio menu 295
Service menu 291
Telephone menu 296
Trip menu 292

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics
Engine electronics 490
Notes 490
Two-way radios 490

Online services
Data storage 34

Open-source software 34

Opening the boot lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 93

Operating fluids
AdBlue® 499
Additives (fuel) 497
Brake fluid 502
Coolant (engine) 502
Engine oil 500
Fuel (diesel) 497
Fuel (petrol) 496
Notes 494
Windscreen washer fluid 503

Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system 23
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 25
Declaration of conformity (jack) 28
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 29
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 25, 28
EQ Boost 23
Information 23

Operating system
see On-board computer

Optimised acceleration 182
Activating 182

Outside mirrors 159, 160
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 160
Automatic mirror folding function 161
Folding in/out 159
Operating the memory function 122
Parking position 160
Setting 159

Overhead control panel
Overview 14

Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 23

Owner's Manual (digital) 20

P

Paint code 492

Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 438

Panel heating
Setting 119

Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof

Park position
Inserting 194
Selecting automatically 194

Parking
see Electric parking brake

Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 245
Activating 249
Adjusting warning tones 250
Deactivating 249
Function 245
Problems 247
Side impact protection 248
System limitations 245

Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist

Parking brake
see Electric parking brake

Parking lights 143

Parking position
Outside mirrors 160
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 161

Parking up 211

PARKTRONIC
Malfunction 247

PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Pennant holder
see Pennant staff

Pennant staff 141

Perfume
see Fragrance system

Perfume vial
see Fragrance system

Permissible axle load 492

Permitted towing methods 460

Personalisation
see User profile

Petrol 496

Pets in the vehicle 78

Phone book
see Contacts

Picture formats
see Video mode

Picture settings
see Video mode

PIN protection
Switching on/off 331

Plastic trim (Care) 443

Playback options
Selecting 405

POI
Selecting 342

POI symbols
Selecting ... 359
Power closing function
Door ... 89
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) ... 177
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ... 50
Function ... 50
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 50
Reversing measures ... 50
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side ... 51
Activation ... 36
Function ... 51
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) ... 50
Function ... 50
Reversing measures ... 50
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting ... 342
Programme information
TV channel ... 420
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection against collision
see Drive Away Assist
Protection of the environment
Notes ... 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 21
Pulling away
see Notes

Q

Qibla ... 362
QR code
Rescue card ... 32
Qualified specialist workshop ... 30

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Damage ... 212
Radiator shutters
see AIRPANEL (Care)
Radio
Activating ... 413
Activating/deactivating radio text ... 416
Activating/deactivating traffic announcements ... 416
Calling up a slide show ... 415
Calling up the station list ... 415
Deleting channels ... 415
Direct frequency entry ... 415
Displaying information ... 416
Displaying radio text ... 416
Editing station presets ... 415
Frequency fix ... 416
Menu (on-board computer) ... 295
Moving stations ... 415
Overview ... 414
Searching for stations ... 415
Setting a channel ... 414
Setting station tracking ... 416

Setting the frequency band 414
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 416
Storing radio stations 415
Tagging music tracks 416
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 308

Radio stations
Dialling (on-board computer) 295

Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof 102

Rain-closing feature
Side windows 97

Range
AdBlue® 291
Displaying 292

REACH regulation 31

Reading light
see Interior lighting

Real wood (Care) 443

Rear climate control
Setting 167

Rear door (child safety lock) 77

Rear fog light
Switching on/off 144

Rear seat
see Seat

Rear seat belt
Status display 42

Rear seat belt status display 42

Rear window
Roller sunblind 105

Rear window heater 164

Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors

Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Reducing agent
see AdBlue®

Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 197
Topping up AdBlue® 201

Registration
Vehicle 31

Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)
Displays 172
Problems 174
Replacing the battery 172
Setting 171

Remote Online
Charging the battery 181
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 180
Starting the vehicle 181

Remote Parking Assist 262
Authorising a mobile phone 267
Function 262
Operating 264
System limitations 262

Replacing a bulb
see Changing bulbs

Rescue card 32

Reserve
Fuel 498

Reset function (multimedia system) 335

Residual heat 167

Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system 35
Basic instructions for children 51
Function in an accident 36
Functionality 36
Malfunction 36
Protection 35
Reduced protection 35
Self-test 36
Warning lamp 36
Reverse gear
Inserting 193
Reversing camera 251
Care 441
Function 251
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 258
Setting favourites (360° Camera) 258
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 257
Reversing lights (changing bulbs) 155
Rims (Care) 441
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind 105
Rear window 105
Side windows 105
Roof lining (care) 443
Roof load 505
Roof rack
Attaching 133
Loading 133
Route 346, 348
Calculating 346
Displaying destination information 348
Planning 343
Selecting a type 347
Selecting an alternative route 348
Selecting notifications 348
Selecting options 347
Starting the automatic service station search 349
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 348
Using automatic filling station search 348
With intermediate destinations 344
Route guidance 349
Cancelling 353
Changing direction 350
Destination reached 351
From an off-road location 353
Lane recommendations 351
Notes 349
Off-road 353
To an off-road destination 353
Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the instrument display 239
Function 233
Route-based speed adjustment
Setting 234
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 449
Running-in notes 181

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 446

Satellite map 363
SD card
Inserting/removing 402
Seat 109, 110, 126
4-way lumbar support 114
Adjusting (electrically) 113
Adjusting (mechanically and electrically) 110
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 112
Backrest (rear) locking 128
Correct driver's seat position 109
Folding the backrest (rear) back 128
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 126
Massage programme overview 117
Operating the memory function 122
Panel heating 119
Resetting the settings 117
Setting automatic lateral support adjustment 117
Setting options 16
Workout programme overview 117
Seat
see Front passenger seat
Seat belt 37, 41
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 41
Adjusting the height 40
Belt airbag 40
Care 443
Fastening 40
Protection 37
Rear seat belt status display 42
Reduced protection 38
Releasing 41
Seat belt adjustment (function) 41
Warning lamp 41
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 41
Function 41
Seat belt tensioners
Activation 36
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) 443
Seat heater
Activating/deactivating 118
Seat settings
Configuring 116
Seat ventilation
Switching on/off 119
Second telephone 367
Connecting 367
Features 367
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 426
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 47
Sensors (Care) 441
Service
Menu (on-board computer) 291
Service
see ASSYST PLUS

Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 349
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting summer time ... 325
Setting the date format ... 325
Setting the distance unit ... 330
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation ... 195
Short messages
see Text messages
Side impact airbag ... 42
Side impact protection ... 248
Side windows ... 95
Automatic function ... 97
Child safety lock in the rear ... 78
Closing ... 95
Closing using the key ... 98
Convenience closing ... 98
Convenience opening ... 97
Opening ... 95
Opening with the key ... 97
Problem ... 98
Rain-closing feature ... 97
Roller sunblind ... 105
Sliding sunroof ... 99
Automatic functions ... 102
Closing ... 99
Closing using the key ... 98
Opening ... 99
Opening with the key ... 97
Problem ... 103
Rain closing function ... 102
Smart card
Inserting ... 423
Smartphone
Locking the vehicle ... 86
Unlocking the vehicle ... 86
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains ... 470
Socket (12 V) ... 137
Front centre console ... 137
Rear ... 137
Socket (230 V) ... 137
Rear ... 137
Software update ... 333
Information ... 333
Performing ... 334
System updates ... 334
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 50
Wheels and tyres ... 469
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 424

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 424
Automatic volume adjustment ... 424

Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel

Spectacles compartment ... 126

Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC

Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting ... 228

Speedometer
Digital ... 292

Standby mode
Activating/deactivating ... 212
Function ... 212

Standing lights ... 143

Start-off assist
see Optimised acceleration

Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 203
Starting the vehicle ... 178
Switching on the power supply or ignition ... 177

Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function

Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection

Starting the engine
see Vehicle

Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist

Station
Deleting ... 415
Direct frequency entry ... 415
Frequency fix ... 416
Moving ... 415
Searching ... 415
Setting ... 414
Storing ... 415

Station list
Calling up ... 415

Station presets
Modifying ... 415

Station tracking
Setting ... 416

Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) ... 172
Problems (remote control) ... 174
Replacing the battery (remote control) ... 172
Setting (multimedia system) ... 171
Setting (remote control) ... 171
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 170

STEER CONTROL
Function/notes ... 219

Steering wheel ... 287
Adjusting (electrically) ... 120
Adjusting (manually) ... 119
Buttons ... 287
Operating the memory function ... 122
Steering wheel heater ... 121

Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 194

Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off ... 121

Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment ... 125
Armrest ... 125

Centre console 125
Door 125
Glove box 125
Rear armrest 126
Spectacles compartment 126

Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment

Stowage space under the boot floor 132

Sulphur content 496

Sun visor
Operating 162

Surround lighting 151
Setting 151

Surround View
see 360° Camera

Suspension
Adjusting the chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL) 244

Suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL

SVHC (substances of very high concern) 31

Switch-off delay time
Exterior 151
Interior 153

Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 425

Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 167
Switching on/off (control panel) 167

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection 331
Reset function (multimedia system) 335
Setting the distance unit 330
Setting the time and date automatically 325
Setting the time zone 325
Setting the time/date format 325
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 326

System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailpipes (Care) 441

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Protection of the environment 21

Tank content
AdBlue® 500
Fuel 498
Reserve (fuel) 498

Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) 507
Fastening points (trailer hitch) 506
Information 490
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 506
Notes (trailer hitch) 505
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) 506
Tongue weight 507
Towing capacity (trailer operation) 506
Vehicle identification plate 492

Telephone 296, 365
Activating functions during a call 373

Authorising a mobile phone (Remote Parking Assist) 267
Business telephony overview 370
Business telephony settings 373
Call and ringtone volume 370
Calls with several participants 373
Connecting a mobile phone (business telephony) 371
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 369
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 366
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 366
De-authorising a mobile phone 368
Disconnecting a mobile phone 368
Importing contacts 375
Importing contacts (overview) 375
Incoming call during an existing call 374
Information 366
Interchanging mobile phones 367
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 86
Menu (on-board computer) 296
Mobile phone voice recognition 370
Notes 364
Operating modes 366
Reception and transmission volume 369
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 179
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 369
Symbols for business telephony 372
Telephone menu overview 365
Telephone operation 373
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 86
Using a SIM card for business telephony 371
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 369
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 308
Wireless charging (mobile phone) 140

Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) 296

Telephone operation
see Calls

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 366
Business telephony 366

Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone

Teletext
Displaying 422
Overview 422

Television
see TV

Temperature 164

Text messages 377
Calling a message sender 378
Changing folders 378
Composing 377
Configuring the displayed text messages 377
Deleting 378
Drafts 378
Notes 377
Options 378
Outbox 378
Read-aloud function 377
Reading 377
Replying 378
Sending 377
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 311

Through-loading feature
see Seat

Tie-down eyes 129
Time
Manual time setting 325
Setting summer time 325
Setting the time and date automatically 325
Setting the time zone 325
Setting the time/date format 325
TIREFIT kit 450
Declaration of conformity 29
Storage location 450
Using 450
Toll system
Windscreen 162
Tone settings 424
Calling up the sound menu 424
Information 424
Tongue weight 507
Tool
see Vehicle tool kit
Top Tether 68
Total distance 292
Displaying 292
Touch Control 316
On-board computer 288
Operating 316
Setting the sensitivity 316
Touchpad 317
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback 318
Operating 317
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 318
Selecting a station and track 318
Setting the sensitivity 318
Switching on/off 317
Tow-away protection
Function 107
Priming/deactivating 107
Tow-bar system 285
Tow-starting 465
Towing away 461
Towing eye
Installing 464
Storage location 464
Towing methods 460
Track
Selecting (audio mode) 405
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating 416
Traffic information
Displaying the traffic map 356
Displaying traffic incidents 356
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription 355
Issuing hazard warnings 357
Live Traffic Information 355
Registering Live Traffic Information 355
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist 271
Function/notes 271
Setting 273
System limitations 271
Trailer hitch
Axle load 507
Bicycle rack 283
Care 441
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 281
Extending/retracting the ball neck 279

Fastening points 506
General notes 505
Mounting dimensions 506
Notes 279
Overhang dimension 506
Socket 281
Tongue weight 507
Towing capacity 506

Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist 274
Active Lane Keeping Assist 276
Bicycle rack 283
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 281
Extending/retracting the ball neck 279
Notes 279
Socket 281

Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes 218

Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto 384
Apple CarPlay® 384

Transmission position display 192

Transporting
Vehicle 463

Trim element (Care) 443

Trip
Menu (on-board computer) 292

Trip computer
Displaying 292
Resetting 294

Trip distance 292
Displaying 292
Resetting 294

Trip meter
see Trip distance

TuneIn
Calling up 399
Deleting stations 400
Logging out 400
Overview 399
Registering 400
Saving stations 400
Selecting and connecting to a station 400
Selecting stream 400
Setting options 400
Terms of use 400

Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal lights

Turn signal lights 145
Changing bulbs (front) 154
Changing bulbs (rear) 155
Switching on/off 145

TV 308
Activating 417
Adjusting the brightness 423
Calling up the menu (CI+ module) 424
Displays in the TV control menu 419
Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) 421
Information 416
Overview 418
Picture settings 423
Picture settings overview 423
Setting subtitles 422
Setting the audio language 422
Showing teletext 422
Showing/hiding full screen 419
Teletext overview 422
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 308

TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 420

Channel fix 420
Channel list overview 420
EPG (electronic programme guide) 420
Overview of favourites 421
Quick save 421
Selecting from the channel list 419
Selecting from the control menu 419
Selecting from the favourites 419
Selecting in the background 420
Storing 421

Two-way radios
Frequencies 491
Notes on installation 490
Transmission output (maximum) 491

Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit

Tyre pressure 471
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 473
Notes 470
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 478
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 473
TIREFIT kit 450
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 477
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 472
Tyre pressure table 471

Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 477
Restarting 478

Tyre pressure monitor 474
Function 472

Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressure 473
Checking the tyre temperature 473
Restarting 473

Tyre pressure table 471

Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 473
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 472

Tyre tread 469

Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 482

Tyres
Changing hub caps 484
Checking 469
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 473
Fitting 487
Flat tyre 448
Interchanging 482
MOExtended tyres 449
Noise 469
Notes on fitting 479
Removing 486
Replacing 479, 483
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 478
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 473
Selection 479
Snow chains 470
Storing 482
TIREFIT kit 450
Tyre pressure (Notes) 470
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 477
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 472

Tyre pressure table 471
Unusual handling characteristics 469

U

Units of measurement
Setting 330
Unlocking setting 81
USB devices
Connecting 404
USB port 139
User profile 332
Creating 332
Importing/exporting 332
Options 333
Setting 332

V

Vehicle 180
Activating/deactivating standby mode 212
Additional door lock 84
Correct use 31
Damage detection (parking) 211
Data acquisition 32
Data storage 32
Diagnostics connection 30
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 32
Locking (automatically) 88
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 86
Locking (from the inside) 85
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 87
Locking (mobile phone) 86
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 89
Lowering 488
Parking up 211
QR code rescue card 32
Qualified specialist workshop 30
Raising 484
REACH regulation 31
Registration 31
Standby mode function 212
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 179
Starting (emergency operation mode) 180
Starting (mobile phone) 179
Starting (Remote Online) 181
Starting (start/stop button) 178
Switching off (start/stop button) 203
Towing 285
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 86
Unlocking (from the inside) 85
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 87
Unlocking (mobile phone) 86
Ventilating (convenience opening) 97
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 312
Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 191
Roof load 505
Transferring to Android Auto 384
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® 384
Vehicle height 504
Vehicle length 504
Vehicle width 504
Wheelbase 504
Vehicle dimensions 504
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 492
EU general operating permit number 492
Paint code 492
Permissible axle load 492
Permissible gross mass 492
VIN 492

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 180
Vehicle key
see Key
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle position
Switching transmission on/off 326
Vehicle tool kit 450
TIREFIT kit 450
Towing eye 464
Ventilating
Convenience opening 97
Ventilation
see Climate control
Vents
see Air vents
Video mode 408
Activating 406
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode 407
Overview 407
Settings 408
VIN 492
Identification plate 492
Seat 492
Windscreen 492
Vision
Demisting windows 167
Windscreen heating 169
Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC) 302
Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Warning triangle
Removing 447
Setting up 447
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 576
Brake system warning lamp (red) 574
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 573
Coolant warning lamp 570
Electrical fault warning lamp 572
Engine diagnosis warning lamp .. 572
ESP® OFF warning lamp 578
ESP® warning lamp flashes 577
ESP® warning lamp lights up 577
Fuel reserve warning lamp 572
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 573
Restraint system warning lamp .. 567
Seat belt warning lamp flashes .. 568
Seat belt warning lamp lights up 568
Suspension warning lamp 575
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp ... 569

Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ... 579
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ... 579
Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 575
Warning lamp for electric power steering ... 569
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ... 573

Warning/indicator lamps ... 565
Overview ... 565
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 47

Warranty ... 32

Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) ... 437

Water tank
see Air-water duct

Weather information ... 363

Web browser
Calling up a web page ... 397
Calling up options ... 398
Calling up the settings ... 398
Deleting a bookmark ... 398
Deleting browser data ... 398
Ending ... 399
Managing bookmarks ... 398
Overview ... 398
Showing/hiding the menu ... 397

Website
Calling up ... 397
Showing/hiding the web browser menu ... 397

Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 487
Lowering the vehicle ... 488
Preparation ... 483
Raising the vehicle ... 484
Removing a wheel ... 486
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 484

Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel

Wheel rotation ... 482

Wheels
Care ... 441
Changing hub caps ... 484
Checking ... 469
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 473
Fitting ... 487
Flat tyre ... 448
Interchanging ... 482
MOExtended tyres ... 449
Noise ... 469
Notes on fitting ... 479
Removing ... 486
Replacing ... 479, 483
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 478
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 473
Selection ... 479
Snow chains ... 470
Storing ... 482
TIREFIT kit ... 450
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 470
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 477

Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 472
Tyre pressure table ... 471
Unusual handling characteristics ... 469
Wi-Fi ... 326
Overview ... 326
Setting ... 327
Setting up a hotspot ... 328
Setting up an Internet connection ... 392
Window airbag ... 42
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (Care) ... 441
Windscreen ... 164
Defrosting ... 164
Infrared reflective ... 163
Radio waves ... 162
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen heating ... 169
Windscreen heating
see Windscreen heating
Windscreen washer fluid ... 503
Notes ... 503
Windscreen washer system
Topping up ... 435
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades ... 157
Switching on/off ... 156
Windshield ... 157
Changing the wiper blades ... 157
Wing
see Front wheel arch
Winter operation
Snow chains ... 470
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation ... 228
Wiper blades
Care ... 441
Replacing ... 157
Wireless charging
Function/notes ... 139
Mobile phone ... 140
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 25, 28
Workout program
Overview ... 117
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Documentation team
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 25.03.2019

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2135842015Z102

Order no. P213 1364 02 Part no. 213 584 20 15 Z102
Edition ÄJ2019-2a

Apple® iOS

Android™